A FUNDAMENTAL STUDY OF BASIC BUDGETING

Indra Sharma
CA. Shaifali Mathur

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

A FUNDAMENTAL STUDY OF BASIC BUDGETING

A FUNDAMENTAL STUDY OF BASIC BUDGETING

Indra Sharma
CA. Shaifali Mathur

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

© RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources.
Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors.
A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made
to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher
cannot assume responsibility for the validity of
all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted,
or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means,
now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying,
microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system,
without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically
from this work please access alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

A Fundamental Study of Basic Budgeting by *Indra Sharma, CA. Shaifali Mathur*

ISBN 978-1-64532-598-7

CONTENTS

Chapter 1. The Importance of Budgeting: An Overview of the Budgeting Process 1

— Indra Sharma

Chapter 2. An Overview of the Budgetary Process 8

— Indra Sharma

Chapter 3. Strategic Planning and Budgeting: Synergizing for Organizational Success 17

— Indra Sharma

Chapter 4. Administering the Budget: Reports, Analyses, and Evaluations 25

— Indra Sharma

Chapter 5. Analyzing Profitability and Cost Structures: Break-even and Contribution Margin Analysis 32

— CS. Poonam Tomar

Chapter 6. Profit Planning: Targeting and Reaching Achievable Goals 38

— CS. Poonam Tomar

Chapter 7. Understanding the Essence and Importance of Budgeting 46

— CS. Poonam Tomar

Chapter 8. Master Budget: The Foundation for Forecasting and Profit Planning 56

— CS. Poonam Tomar

Chapter 9. Exploring Cost Behavior and the Significance of Flexible Budgets 62

— CA. Shaifali Mathur

Chapter 10. Evaluating Performance: Harnessing Variance Analysis for Effective Assessment 68

— CA. Shaifali Mathur

Chapter 11. Manufacturing Costs: Optimizing Performance through Sales Forecasts and Realistic Budgets 76

— CA. Shaifali Mathur

Chapter 12. Optimizing Sales, Advertising, and Distribution through Strategic Budgeting 82

— CA. Shaifali Mathur

Chapter 13. Research and Development: Strategic Budgeting for Long-Term Planning 89

— CA. Shaifali Mathur

Chapter 14. Maximizing Productivity: Effective Budgeting for General and Administrative Costs 95

— CA. Shaifali Mathur

Chapter 15. Forecasting and Planning: Mitigating Risk in Decision Making 102

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 16. Cash Budgeting and Forecasting Cash Flow: Pragmatic Approaches for Financial Management........ 109

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 17. Financial Modeling: Tools for Budgeting and Profit Planning........ 115

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 18. Software Packages: Computer -Based Models and Spreadsheet Software........ 122

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 19. Capital Budgeting: Selecting the Optimum Long-term Investment........ 129

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 20. Managers' Performance: Evaluation on the Division Level........ 138

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 21. Budgeting for Service Organizations: Exploring the Special Features........ 148

— MR. Girdhar Agarwal

Chapter 22. Moving Averages and Smoothing Techniques: Quantitative Forecasting........ 155

— MR. Nitin Sharma

CHAPTER 1

THE IMPORTANCE OF BUDGETING: AN OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGETING PROCESS

Indra sharma, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-Indra.sharma@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This paper provides an introduction to budgeting, an essential financial management tool used by individuals, businesses, and organizations to plan, allocate, and control their financial resources. The paper explores the concept of budgeting, its importance, and the various steps involved in creating an effective budget. It also highlights the benefits of budgeting and offers practical tips for successful budget implementation. Whether you are a novice or seeking a refresher, this introduction to budgeting will equip you with the fundamental knowledge and skills needed to navigate the world of financial planning. An introduction budget is characterized as the official declaration of management's aims, plans, and objectives that includes all areas of operations for a certain time frame. A tool for setting goals and giving direction is the budget. Budgets provide control over the immediate surroundings, assist in managing the financial facets of the position and department, and prevent issues from arising.

KEYWORDS:

Budgeting, Business, Management, Planning.

INTRODUCTION

Budgets emphasize the value of examining many options before making a final choice. A budget is a financial strategy for managing upcoming activities and outcomes. Numbers like dollars, units, pounds, hours, manpower, and so on are used to express it. To function successfully and efficiently, it is necessary [1], [2]. Effective budgeting is a strategy that leads to organized, fruitful management. Creating a budget helps with management, communication, and staff incentive. Using a budget, you may allocate money to attain the results you want. Any time frame may be included in a budget.

It may be short term often lasting one year or less, intermediate duration usually lasting two to three years, or long term generally lasting three years or more. Budgets for the near future provide more information and specificity. The initiatives the firm is presently working on are examined in intermediate budgets, and the appropriate programs are launched to accomplish long-term goals. Short-term plans may be converted from long-term plans since they are so wide. Depending on its goals, intended usage, and the reliability of the data used to create it, the budget period varies. The budget term depends on business risk, operational stability, manufacturing processes, and processing cycle duration [3], [4].

There is a clear connection between short-term company strategies and long-term planning. The firm will progress in the direction of achieving long-term goals if it can satisfy short-term budget targets. The company's overall budget is created, as well as individual budgets for each of its divisions, departments, products, projects, services, human resources, and geographic regions. Budgets help the different organizations within the institution make

decisions, assess their success, and coordinate their activities. Budgets show how each company sector interacts with the whole organization. For instance, budgets are created for a department's individual product lines, the department as a whole, the division, which is made up of many departments, and the firm [5]–[7].

Master comprehensive budgeting is a thorough description of how the business has planned its activities for a certain time period. Both manufacturing and nonmanufacturing operations are carried out by it. Priorities should be established by the organization's budget. They might take the shape of a strategy, project, or plan. Budgets take into account outside variables like market movements, economic situations, and so on. Before doing any figure crunching, the budget should include a list of assumptions, specific goals, and an agenda.

Establishing the overarching or strategic goals and strategies of the company is the first stage in developing a budget, which is subsequently translated into detailed long-term objectives, yearly budgets, and operational plans. Earnings growth, cost reduction, sales, manufacturing volume, return on investment, and product or service quality are just a few of the corporate objectives. Analysis and research of historical data, current trends, and industry standards are required for the budget. Budgets may be created using projected income, expenses, profits, cash flow, purchases for production, net worth, and other factors. Every significant section of the company should have a budget.

Different businesses have different methods and procedures for creating, examining, and approving budgets. The procedure has to be customized to the specific requirements of each organisation. Planning, coordinating, directing, analyzing, and regulating are the five key components of budgeting. The projections are less trustworthy the longer the budgeting term is. The non-financial plans and controls that make up everyday management activities are connected by budgets to the appropriate plans and controls intended to achieve adequate profits and financial condition.

DISCUSSION

For budgeting to be successful, it is necessary that

Prediction Skills

Clear lines of authority, accountability, and communication Accounting-generated data that is accurate, dependable, and timely Information that is compatible with and comprehensible. support from senior, medium, and bottom levels of the organization. A committee should evaluate the budget to ensure that everyone has a solid understanding of it. Honest budget numbers are necessary to build mutual confidence. To predict corporate profits and cash flow, the budget at the corporate level looks at sales and production. The budget analyzes the impact of work production on expenses at the departmental level. A department's budget outlines the resources that will be utilized, when and how they will be spent, and the outcomes that are anticipated. Budgets are helpful tools for allocating resources (such as equipment and personnel), changing the makeup of the workforce, planning production, and managing the company.

Budgets aid in keeping spending within established parameters. Alternative operational strategies should be taken into consideration. Departmental and responsibility center budgets are used. They should accurately represent each department's aims and objectives at all organizational levels. All departments, including management, marketing, human resources, engineering, manufacturing, distribution, and facilities, benefit from budgeting. The company's manpower and production planning, labor relations, pricing, resources, new

product introduction and development, raw material cycles, technological trends, inventory levels, turnover rate, product or service obsolescence, accuracy of input data, market or industry stability, seasonality, financing requirements, and marketing and advertising should all be taken into account when creating the budget. Additionally, factors including the economy, politics, competition, changing customer preferences, and market share should be taken into account.

Budgets must to be clear and realistic. To account for unforeseen circumstances, flexibility and creativity are required. Variable budgets, supplementary budgets, allowed variations, review, and modification all support flexibility. Computerizing budgets will help "what if" analyses. Budgeting improves flexibility throughout the planning phase since other strategies are thought through beforehand rather than requiring rash judgments to be made. As one budgetary aspect changes, other variables will follow suit. While external influences often cannot be controlled, internal ones may be managed by the organization. Innovation in products and risk are internal forces. Predicting how events will turn out is called forecasting. It serves as a crucial foundation for budgeting. Planning for a goal and managing for that outcome are the two components of budgeting. Budgeting is a tool, and how well employees utilize it will determine how successful it is. Proper budgeting may increase the survival rate in a down economy. Budgeting that is careless or absent might lead to a business failing. Now let's talk about planning, different budget forms, the budgetary process, budget coordination, departmental budgeting, comparing actual and budgeted numbers, budget revision and weaknesses, control and audit, participatory budgeting, and budget advantages and disadvantages [8]–[10].

Planning

A planning and control system is a budget. It conveys to every employee of the company what is expected of them. Choosing the tasks to be carried out in order to meet objectives and goals is known as planning. Planning is necessary for a business to properly run its divisions and business units.

It examines what ought to be done, how ought to be done, when ought to be done, and by whom ought to be done. Setting goals, weighing alternative strategies, and getting the go-ahead to choose programs are all part of planning. Within the company, there must to be appropriate segmentation. Budgets serve as both a formalization of the planning process and blueprints for anticipated action.

Plans are described in monetary and numerical terms. Making a plan entailsan action based on inquiry, analysis, and investigation. Problems that could arise are looked for. Planning is prompted by budgeting in every aspect of a business's operations. What a business anticipates doing to reach a profit objective is outlined in a profit plan. It is important to deter managers from using their full budget. Cost reductions should be credited to managers. Regular budget planning meetings should be conducted to go through things like the amount of personnel required, goals, resources, and timetables. It should be made very obvious how and why the statistics are calculated, what presumptions were used, and what the goals are.

Different Budgets

Understanding the big picture and how different budgets interact requires familiarity with the many sorts of budgets. The different budget types include master, operating for revenue and expense items on the income statement, financial for items on the balance sheet, cash, static fixed, flexible, capital expenditure facilities, and program appropriations for particular activities like R&D and advertising. Below is a basic explanation of these budgets.

Master Budget, Operating and Financial Budgets

A master budget is a comprehensive plan for the financial and operational aspects of a future calendar or fiscal year. Typically, it is created yearly or quarterly. The master budget is really a collection of smaller budgets that are linked together to represent the business's anticipated operations. The size and type of the firm determine the master budget's structure. The operational budget covers the expenses associated with providing goods or services. The business's anticipated assets, liabilities, and shareholders' equity are all examined in the financial budget. The state of the company's finances must be determined.

Cash Flow

The cash budget is used for financial management and planning. It displays anticipated cash inflow and outflow for a certain time frame. The cash budget supports in preventing idle cash and potential cash shortages while assisting management in maintaining cash levels in a fair ratio to its demands. Typically, the cash budget is divided into four main sections:

1. The initial cash balance, client cash collections, and other receipts are all included in the section under "Receipts".

2. Disbursement section, which lists each purpose's individual cash payments.

3. Illustrating the difference between cash collections and cash payments in the cash surplus or deficit section.

4. Detailed information about the anticipated borrowings and repayments is provided in the financing section.

Fixed-Price Static Budget

The static (fixed) budget consists of budgeted amounts at the level of anticipated capability. There are financial restrictions on the allowances that are specified for certain uses. It is used when a business is comparatively secure. Sales are often the focus of stability. A static budget has the inability to adapt to unforeseen changes as its main drawback.

In the business world, departments whose workload does not directly correlate with sales, production, or any volume-determining factor relating to the department's activities should use fixed budgets. Rather than sales numbers, management decisions govern how the departments function. This group includes the majority of administrative, general marketing, and even manufacturing management divisions. To the degree that they will be spent throughout the year, fixed appropriations for certain projects or programs that aren't necessarily finished within the fiscal term also become fixed budgets. Appropriations for significant repairs, capital expenses, and particular advertising or promotional initiatives are a few examples.

Cost-Effective Budget

The flexible (cost) budget is the one that businesses employ the most often. It permits variation in the company and unforeseen adjustments. Instead of being static, it is dynamic. Budgets that are flexible adapt their allocations to the actual activities. Flexible budgets work well when volume variations fall within a relatively small range.

Three projections may be predicted as a result of planning's inherent uncertainties: one that is too optimistic, one that is understated or excessively cautious, and one that is midway between the two. With the aid of electronic spreadsheets like Excel, they are simple to produce.

The process of creating a flexible (cost) budget involves four main phases.

1. Determine the relevant range in which activity is anticipated to change during the next time.

2. Investigate the cost behavior patterns (variable, constant, or mixed) that will be experienced across the relevant range.

3. Determine the formula for variable and mixed costs, then divide costs according to behavior.

4. Create a budget outlining the expenditures that will be incurred at different locations in the relevant range using the formula for the variable element of the costs.

Budget for Capital Expenditures

A list of significant long-term projects to be done and capital expenditures (fixed assets like plant and equipment) to be made may be found in the capital expenditure budget. Along with how the capital assets are to be funded, the expected project cost and the timing of the capital expenditures are listed. Usually, the budgeting period lasts between three and ten years. It is possible to form a committee specifically for capital budgeting, which is often distinct from the budget committee. Individual projects are often categorized by aim in the capital expenditures budget, such as for. Cost reduction and replacement, as well as product line expansion and improvement. expenditures for health and safety and the development of new goods. It's possible that appealing prospective projects won't be authorized due to a shortage of funding. A capital project's approval often signifies support for the project overall. Final permission is not always given however. A special permission request is created for the project in order to get final approval, outlining the plan in greater detail. Depending on the kind of request and the amount requested, different management levels may accept it.

Program Cost

Programming entails choosing which projects should get funding and how much. Budgets for programs are often applied to product lines. After reviewing both new and current programs, resources are allocated to achieve a specified goal. Research and development, marketing, training, preventative maintenance, engineering, and public relations are a few acceptable program tasks. Typically, funds are distributed based on cost-effectiveness. Proposed financial amounts should be supported and discussed during budget talks. The program budget often cannot be utilized for control reasons because the expenditures shown are typically unrelated to the duties of certain personnel. Budgets may be categorized as incremental, add-on, supplementary, bracket, stretch, strategic, activity-based, target, and/or continuous depending on requirements and practicality.

Continual Budget

Without taking into account the whole cumulative budget, incremental budgeting examines the rise in the budget in terms of dollars or percentages. There are also project increments that stand alone and are self-sufficient. Each one details resource use and anticipated advantages. One or more increments may be created for a project. To finish the project, more increments are needed. Each increment receives a certain amount of labor and supplies.

Increased Budget

An add-on budget is one that takes into account recent facts, such as inflation and pay hikes for employees, and makes necessary adjustments to the budgets from prior years. The budget

is increased in order to cover the growing demands. With addition, there is no incentive for efficiency, but competition compels one to search for fresh, more effective approaches to problem-solving. Konica Imaging U.S.A., for instance, has included zero-based evaluation to add-on.

Additional Budget

Supplemental budgets provide extra financing for a category that isn't covered by the main budget. In a bracket budget, expenditures are anticipated at both higher and lower levels than the base amount. Following that, sales are predicted for these levels. The goal of this approach is to provide management a sense of the profits effect and a contingency spending plan in the event that the basic budget and the consequent sales estimate are not fulfilled. When there are risks that should be anticipated on the downside, such a sudden decline in income, a contingency budget may be necessary.

Flexible Budget

On the hopeful side, a stretch budget may be thought of as a contingency budget. Usually, it is solely limited to expectations for sales and marketing that are greater than estimates. Rarely is it used for costs. Stretch goals may be maintained ad hoc without holding operational units liable for them. Stretch goals may also be formal projections for sales and marketing staff. The typical budget sales goal may be used to predict expenses.

Strategic Plan

Strategic budgeting combines budgeting management with strategic planning. It works well when there is instability and ambiguity.

Target Spending

A target budget is a strategy in which primary expense categories are aligned to business objectives. The development of project financing strategies is the main focus in order to advance the business. For demands for huge sums of money and particular projects, careful justification is required.

Permanent Budget

A budget that is continuously changed is referred to as a continuous (rolling) budget. Usually, once the current month or quarter closes, a corporation extends such a budget for a subsequent month or quarter in line with fresh information. For instance, if the budget is for 12 months, a budget for the next 12 months will be continually accessible as each month comes to a close.

CONCLUSION

Budgeting plays a crucial role in the financial success of individuals and organizations alike. It serves as a roadmap, guiding the allocation of resources, setting financial goals, and enabling effective decision-making. By creating a budget, individuals gain a clear understanding of their income, expenses, and financial priorities, empowering them to make informed choices and avoid overspending. Similarly, businesses and organizations rely on budgeting to control costs, improve profitability, and plan for growth. Despite its importance, budgeting can be a daunting task for some, requiring discipline and attention to detail. However, with proper understanding, practice, and utilization of available tools, anyone can master the art of budgeting. Ultimately, budgeting enables individuals and organizations to take charge of their financial future, fostering stability, and facilitating the achievement of short and long-term financial objectives.

REFERENCES

[1] D. H. Nguyen, C. Weigel, and M. R. W. Hiebl, “Beyond budgeting: review and research agenda,” *Journal of Accounting and Organizational Change*. 2018. doi: 10.1108/JAOC-03-2017-0028.

[2] A. Al-Mutairi, K. Naser, and M. Saeid, “Capital budgeting practices by non-financial companies listed on Kuwait Stock Exchange (KSE),” *Cogent Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/23322039.2018.1468232.

[3] S. A. Kenno, M. C. Lau, and B. J. Sainty, “In Search of a Theory of Budgeting: A Literature Review,” *Account. Perspect.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/1911-3838.12186.

[4] U. Habibah, I. Hassan, M. S. Iqbal, and Naintara, “Household behavior in practicing mental budgeting based on the theory of planned behavior,” *Financ. Innov.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s40854-018-0108-y.

[5] P. Graham and S. Sathye, “National differences in capital budgeting systems: A comparison between Indonesian and Australian firms,” *Asian J. Bus. Account.*, 2018, doi: 10.22452/ajba.vol11no1.2.

[6] A. G. Brink, J. C. Coats, and F. W. Rankin, “Who’s the boss? The economic and behavioral implications of various characterizations of the superior in participative budgeting research,” *J. Account. Lit.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.acclit.2018.03.004.

[7] I. Ouassini, “An Introduction to the Concept of Incremental Budgeting and Beyond Budgeting,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3140059.

[8] N. Berland, E. Curtis, and S. Sponem, “Exposing organizational tensions with a non-Traditional budgeting system,” *J. Appl. Account. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/JAAR-01-2016-0010.

[9] W. Agbenyo, F. O. Danquah, and W. Shuangshuang, “Budgeting and Its Effect on the Financial Performance of Listed Manufacturing Firms□: Evidence from Manufacturing Firms Listed on Ghana Stock Exchange,” *Res. J. Financ. Account.*, 2018.

[10] J. J. Xiao and B. O’Neill, “Mental accounting and behavioural hierarchy: Understanding consumer budgeting behaviour,” *Int. J. Consum. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/ijcs.12445.

CHAPTER 2

AN OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGETARY PROCESS

Indra sharma, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-Indra.sharma@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This paper provides a comprehensive overview of the budgetary process, which is a systematic approach used by governments, organizations, and businesses to allocate financial resources and make informed decisions. The paper delves into the key components and stages of the budgetary process, including budget formulation, approval, execution, and evaluation. It also examines the roles and responsibilities of various stakeholders involved in the process, such as policymakers, budget officers, and auditors. By understanding the budgetary process, readers will gain valuable insights into how financial decisions are made, resources are allocated, and fiscal accountability is maintained. A good budgeting procedure clarifies corporate objectives, distributes resources, offers feedback, and inspires workers. By using formal processes, budget guides, and budget forms, the budgeting process should be standardized.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Budgetary Process, Evaluation, Management.

INTRODUCTION

The budgeting process and planning are facilitated by software, Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT), and Gantt charts. The budget's timeline must be followed. Unrealistic goals may be established if the budget was "rushed." A corporation should employ a budgeting procedure that is appropriate for its requirements, compatible with its organizational structure, and takes into consideration its human resources. The budgeting process develops objectives and rules, sets boundaries, lists resource requirements, looks at particular specifications, offers flexibility, takes assumptions into account, and takes restrictions into consideration [1]–[3]. A thorough examination of the company's existing state should be considered throughout the budgeting process. As the operations get more sophisticated, the procedure takes longer. A budget is created using prior performance as well as adjustments made in light of the present situation.

The budgeting process consists of these six steps:

1. The setting of goals
2. Examining the resources at hand
3. Bargaining to determine budgetary elements
4. Coordinating and examining the elements
5. Getting the go-ahead
6. Sharing the formally authorized budget

A budget committee should analyze the budget projections from each segment, provide suggestions, update the projected numbers as necessary, and vote to accept or reject the budget. In the event that an issue with collecting financial data occurs, the committee need to be ready for guidance. The committee may also balance the disparate interests of users and budget preparers. The support of all organizational levels is necessary for the budgeting process to be successful. For instance, the budget will not succeed if top management or operations management are not involved. The goals, advantages, methods, and procedures of budgeting must be adequately explained to and directed by those who are engaged. There has to be sufficient monitoring [4]–[6].

The projected volume of sales or services, which is a key determinant in determining the degree of activity for a period, is often where a complete budget is started. In other situations, a factory's capacity, the availability of workers, or the cost of raw materials might be a sales constraint. Production costs and operational costs may be determined if sales are anticipated. Depending on the kind of company, the budgeting period should be lengthy enough to include full seasons of production, inventory turnover, and financial activity. Regulations and the product or service to be provided are other factors. The budget parameters created by senior management are communicated to lower levels of the organization. Every level of manager has the ability to add to and provide more specific instructions to subordinates.

The plans for the things within each level's control are created by the management there. For each functional area, Philip Morris, for instance, creates departmental budgets. The budgeting procedure will alert management to any potential issues. Knowing the issues allows for the formulation of solutions. For instance, a cash deficit might happen when the cash flow is at its lowest point. Knowing this beforehand allows management to make arrangements for a short-term loan to meet the financing demand rather than having to deal with an unexpected funding problem. Similar to the last example, planning enables a seamless manufacturing schedule to minimize production costs and inventory levels. It prevents a scenario where materials bought on short notice would need overtime or expensive transportation. Without adequate planning, resources and capacity may be strained due to cyclical product demand demands. Storage, labor, and materials are examples of re- sources.

Between Bottom-up and Top-down

A budget outlines future company initiative. Managers favor participatory bottom-up strategies over authoritative top-down strategies. Based on the segment's goals, the bottom-up approach starts at the operational departmental level. Operating levels must, however, meet the overarching firm objectives. Prior to being included into the master budget, each department creates its own budget, including estimates of component activities and product lines per department. When managers are involved in the budgeting process, they are more driven to meet the objectives set out in the budget. A high degree of involvement often results in improved understanding of the goals to be achieved, as well as increased support for the budget and the organization as a whole.

A participatory budget has the benefit of improving budget projections. The outcomes that may be accomplished and their associated costs are better understood by managers who have direct operational responsibility for operations. Additionally, managers who assisted in setting the targets cannot use it as an excuse for failing to meet budgetary expectations. Although lower-level managers are involved, senior management must still take part in the budgeting process to guarantee that the overall goals of the many departments are in line with the company's profitability goals.

The objectives might relate to growth rates, labor demands, the required minimum return on investment, and pricing. In actuality, the organizational budget is established using the departmental budgets. At each higher level, the budget is examined, modified as required, and approved. Forecasting sales using a bottom-up strategy would first look at product or other category sales, then corporate sales, and finally market share. To improve the sense of unit-level ownership in the budget, employ the bottom-up approach. The lengthy process resulting from participatory input and the possibility that operational units would overlook certain corporate goals are drawbacks. Bottom-up processes do not provide for process control, and the final budget is probably out of balance in terms of how spending relate to revenues.

When creating a bottom-up budget, common questions to address include: What are the anticipated travel and promotional costs for the next period? What kind of personnel needs will there be? What rises are anticipated for the next year? How much inventory will be required? This strategy is especially important when managers of responsibility unit are expected to be very creative. Unit managers are aware of what has to be accomplished, where opportunities exist, what issues need to be fixed, and where resources need to be deployed. In the top-down model, a central corporate staff working under the CEO or president decides the general firm goals and plans, lists resource limitations, takes competition into account, creates the budget, and allocates funds. Management takes into account the economic and competitive environment. The company's top management is aware of its goals, plans, assets, and strengths and limitations. The action plans are followed by departmental goals [7]–[9].

Long-term planning often employs the top-down approach. For a corporation with high operational unit dependency, a top-down strategy is required to improve coordination. The top-down strategy would first predict sales based on an analysis of the economy, followed by the company's market share and sales, and last sales by goods or other categories. When business unit managers must be given precise performance goals due to a crisis scenario and when tight coordination is needed amongst business units, a top-down strategy may be necessary. It is likely that the total of the unit budgets may fall short of what the company expects. If budgets are created by unit managers independently of those of other units, there will be discrepancies between the assumptions made by various units.

This method has the drawback that central employees could not be fully knowledgeable to generate the budget for every division of the firm. The operational managers have a deeper understanding of and familiarity with the segment's activities. A budget that managers were not engaged in creating will not have their support or commitment, which can lead to motivational issues. Additionally, the top-down method stifles inventiveness. Managers who will be impacted by the budget must provide feedback, but upper management is aware of the big picture. In certain circumstances, combining the bottom-up and top-down strategies may be suitable. The techniques could be integrated by certain big businesses.

Konica Imaging, for instance, chooses the approach that works the best. The business employs a mix. Top-level leadership provides direction, while senior management creates action plans. The next step is for each department to decide how it will really carry out the plan, paying close attention to the resources and costs needed. This quantifies the action plans in terms of money. After that, it is examined to determine whether the anticipated outcomes were obtained. If it doesn't, it will be pushed back till it complies with the intended results. From top to bottom, the what, why, and when are given, followed by the how and who. Power Cord and Cable Corporation (PCCC), as an illustration of the budgeting process, employs a comprehensive or master budget to include the goals of all its subunits, including Sales, Production, Marketing, Administrative, Purchasing, and Finance.

DISCUSSION

Coordinating the budget

Centralized budget control should be the responsibility of one individual who works closely with top management and department leaders. The coordination and execution of a plan of action are aided by a budget. All of the company's departments get goals through the budget. The budget provides higher management with coordinated and condensed information about the financial effects of goals and activities taken by different departments and business units. Usually, the corporation creates budgets for each of its primary divisions and departments. The budget has to be thorough and include all connected departments. All departments should participate in the budget process to ensure collaboration throughout the company. For instance, when the departments of marketing, buying, people, and finance work together, operations will be improved. To carry out the business, coordination entails gathering and planning the necessary workers, tools, and supplies. A budget helps with coordination between various activity units to make sure that every aspect of the business is in harmony with one another and understands how it fits in. It reveals the organizational structure's flaws. The budget outlines the expectations for the workforce. It makes it possible for ideas, plans, and directions to be agreed upon.

A budget must take into account the interdependencies between departments and activities. For instance, the sales manager relies on the manufacturing department's ability to manufacture enough units. Production is based on the number of units that may be sold. Most budgetary items are impacted by other items. For instance, predicted sales volume and inventory levels have an influence on the majority of components, while purchases are based on anticipated production and raw material stocks. A budget enables planning and management. In order to guarantee that the actions are carried out effectively and efficiently while staying within the parameters of time and budget, directing entails overseeing the activities. Monitoring entails tracking how well staff and resources are being used to achieve a goal. against uncover issues that need attention, actual outcomes are compared against budgetary forecasts. In conclusion, the budget must take into account the needs of each department or function as well as the connections between those departments and functions. Coordination of resources and activities is necessary.

Divisional Budgeting

In order to achieve corporate goals, every department manager within a corporation must precisely predict their future expenditures and plan actions. Because they are most engaged in the activity and have the most knowledge of it, departmental supervisors must contribute significantly to budgeting expenses and revenues. Managers must assess the validity of their estimations and budgeting suppositions. Budget goals have to correspond to management duties. The budget at the departmental level converts anticipated work production into forecasted future expenses.

Each department needs its own budget. Each product or service's future sales volume as well as its selling price must be predicted by the sales department. Revenue will likely be budgeted by sales region and client. Additionally, it will budget expenses like salaries, advertising, entertainment, and travel. The cost per unit and future manufacturing costs must be estimated by the production department. In order to maintain a smooth work flow, the production manager may need to budget work throughout the manufacturing activity. Unit and monetary purchases will be budgeted by the buying department. A breakdown by provider could exist. A cost budget will be established for wages, supplies, rent, and other expenses. The expense of keeping inventories will be budgeted by the stores department.

There can be a categorization of the goods. To evaluate if there is enough cash on hand, the finance department must project how much will be received and where it will be spent.

Comparison of Actual and Budgeted Costs

A budget offers a head's up on potential issues. The soundness and accuracy of the estimates determine a budget's effectiveness. All elements must be realistically considered in the planning. Due to circumstances including industry competition, political upheaval, the launch of new goods, and regulatory changes, the budget calculations may not be correct. The budget is a plan at the beginning of the time period. The budget serves as a control tool at the end of the period to help management assess how it performed in comparison to the plan in order to enhance performance moving forward. To identify discrepancies, budgeted income and expenses are contrasted with actual revenue and costs. Whether the deviations are within your control or not, a decision must be taken. The accountable parties must be identified if they are controllable. Any issues need to be fixed;thus, action must be performed andreal expenses at real activities should be compared to planned costs at actual activities. There is a common basis for comparison in this manner. The discrepancy between the budgeted and actual amounts should be shown in both percentage and dollars. Unfavorable variations may raise the original budget if they are authorized in cost budgets. This rise might be the consequence of unanticipated pay increases, raw material price increases, etc. Cost overages that a management can defend are allowed.

Budget Amendment

Regular budget monitoring is necessary. A budget has to be adjusted to make it accurate for the time due to a mistake, feedback, new information, changing circumstances (such as those in the economy, politics, or the workplace), or a change in the company's strategy. When the budget is huge and complicated, human error is more likely to occur. The sales prediction and ensuing cost projections will generally be impacted by a change in circumstances. Revisions are more frequent in businesses with high volatility. The remaining portion of the accounting period is covered by the revised budget. At the conclusion of the reporting period, a corporation may "roll a budget," which is ongoing planning for one additional extra period. The new budget is created by combining the current period with the previous ones. Continuous budgets encourage ongoing planning, take into account historical data, and accommodate unforeseen circumstances.

Budgetary Issues

Budget deficiencies must be identified in order to take remedial action. Signs of this include:

1. Managerial objectives are unrealistic or off-target. There is uncertainty in the management.

2. Too much time is spent creating the budget.

3. Because they are not acquainted with the operations being budgeted, budget preparers do not ask for this information. Budget creators should go see the operations in person.

4. Budget makers don't stay up to date.

5. Each year, a new set of procedures is used to construct the budget.

6. There is a dearth of initial data entering the budgeting process.

7. The operations staff and those concerned in budgeting do not communicate well with one another.

Without the involvement of people, it will affect, the budget is created. Budgeting mistakes will most likely emerge from this. Additionally, budget writers avoid careers in operations. Managers are unaware of the breakdown of their charges or how their budget allowances were allocated. Managers will not carry out their responsibilities effectively if they do not comprehend the information. The budget paper is too wordy, illegible, or jam-packed with irrelevant details. There may not be enough narrative information to explain the statistics. Because their budgets seem useless and unrealistic, managers are disregarding them. Managers believe they aren't benefiting from the budgeting process.

The budget is altered much too often. Significantly negative deviations are not looked into or fixed. The budgeted estimates for the next period could not also take into account these deviations. Additionally, a significant, recurring difference between actual and planned numbers, whether positive or negative, is a sign of bad budgeting. Maybe the planned amounts were exaggerated. Another issue is that once differences are discovered, it is usually too late to address the underlying reasons. The frequency of variance reporting may also be too low.

A mismatch exists between the goods or services

Control and audit of the budget

The budget, as was previously said, is a crucial tool for controlling income, expenses, and operations. The goal is to achieve other company goals as soon as feasible, or to boost profitability while cutting expenses.

The life cycle of the product or seasonality are examples of non-financial activities that may be connected to budgetary management. The accuracy of the budgeted statistics should be checked by a budget audit. Was the cost analysis done correctly? All expenses that ought to have been included were they? What are the trends in prices? Are planned amounts too conservative or too liberal? Do budgeted numbers have enough evidence to back them? A budget audit evaluates the efficiency and effectiveness of budgeting strategies, processes, and management attitudes. Examining the key components of the budgeting process is necessary.

Computer Programs

To do rapid and precise computations, follow projects immediately, and conduct reliable comparisons, a computer should be utilized. Budgeting may be a useful tool for analyzing "what-if" possibilities when used in conjunction with a spreadsheet application. The management should then be able to proceed with simulating several options in order to choose the optimal course of action.

The planned choice and planning set may be changed if the management is unhappy with the outcome. There is also specialized software made only for creating and analyzing budgets.

Motivation

Budgets may influence the attitudes and productivity of employees. Budgets should include everyone, including those who may be impacted by them. Additionally, lower-level staff members work on the operating line every day, so they have a lot of experience. Their opinion is required. Budgets may be utilized to encourage people since they would internalize the objectives because they were involved in their creation. Those involved in the budget should share information. Budget restrictions will have a detrimental impact on motivation. Furthermore, there is a link between control loss due to negative attitudes and task difficulty. If a budget is strict yet doable, it may be a motivating and challenging tool. It must be

plausible. When the budget is too limited, managers get frustrated because they will give up and stop attempting to meet the impossible goals. The easiest strategy to create budget goals is to assume that most managers will meet them 80 to 90 percent of the time. Bonuses, promotions, and new responsibilities should be included as incentives for performance above the desired level.

Benefits and Drawbacks of Budgets

1. Budgeting requires expenses and preparation time. Budgeting's advantages must outweigh its disadvantages. A budget may be helpful because it.

2. Informs management of the demands placed upon them. Any issues with relationships and communication are noted. Resources and needs are determined.

3. Establishes rules of conduct in the form of a road plan to go forward appropriately. increases management decision-making because future events and related opportunities are prioritized.

4. Improved subordinate management is offered. For instance, a management might utilize the budget to urge salespeople to think strategically about their customer over the long term.

5. Encourages thorough research before making judgments.

6. Aids in raising the management's awareness of the issues that lower levels of the organization are facing. It promotes good labor relations.

7. enables one to consider ways to increase the productivity, efficiency, competitiveness, and profitability of operations and resources.

It enables management to keep an eye on, manage, and oversee operations inside the firm. Performance standards serve as incentives to work more efficiently. They highlight variances between the budget and the reality, providing signals for adjustments or modifications and assisting in the early identification of organizational structure weaknesses. Dangers or deviations from projections are identified early.

The creation and management of budgets identifies areas for improvement in communication, allocates responsibility, and strengthens working relationships. It also gives management insight into possible crisis scenarios so that alternate plans may be implemented [10].

Within the company organization, there is an interlocking. For instance, depending on the predicted sales volume from the sales department, the manufacturing department will produce. Based on the anticipated output volume of the manufacturing department, the buying department will purchase raw materials.

The hiring and firing decisions made by the personnel department will be based on the expected level of productivity. Executives are compelled to think about the connections between various activities and the organization as a whole. Measures of self-evaluation are provided, which serves as a motivating tool for management to make bad judgments they can then justify by blaming the budget. A budget might be harmful because:

1. A budget encourages game-playing since managers who considerably exaggerate demands in anticipation of their being decreased end up receiving what they likely actually wanted.

2. Managers who establish reasonable objectives may be rewarded, while those who set high standards but fail to meet them may be penalized.

3. The budgeting process involves judgment and subjectivity.

4. Managers may believe that budgets restrict their ability to change with the times.

5. Budgets do not take customer service and quality into account.

The foundation of a budget should be rules and standards. To get the best outcomes, the budget should be coordinated, integrated, structured, methodical, transparent, and thorough. The process of creating, reviewing, and evaluating the budget must be assisted. A well-organized budgeting procedure can save money, cut down on labor hours, and lessen disagreement and commotion. Later revisions won't be as extensive. Input-output linkages must be taken into account throughout the budget process. The budget makes it easier to foresee issues before they become serious. Businesses that experience fast transition should adopt short-term budgets.

trash in, trash out is a principle that also applies to budgeting. Forecasting errors will also affect predictions, which will lead to poor management choices that will hurt the company. When examining prior performance, a management must use caution. Unexpected events like economic downturns and upcoming technologies directly affect how things are done now. A manager who deviates from a budget objective is naturally put on the defensive and must explain why. Without any reason for missing goals, the manager risked being fired.

Failure to budget might lead to strategies that are in conflict with one another and waste company resources. Budget slack need to be avoided or kept to a minimum. Underestimating income while overestimating expenditures is known as budget slack. Budgets should be updated if conditions significantly change. A manager who is in charge of sticking to a budget has to get the go-ahead to utilize company resources to complete that budget. Priorities need to be set for the distribution of limited resources. Additional data, such as break-even analyses by department, by product, and for overall operations, may be included in budgets. It's crucial to prevent situations where a manager feels pressured to spend the whole budget or risk losing funds for the next quarter. The goal of managers should not be to spend the full budget. Instead, cost savings should be realized, and individuals in charge should be commended, maybe with cash incentives or non-financial prizes (such trophies or medals). The money for next budgets should provide protection for budget savers. Budgets shouldn't be reduced indiscriminately at random. In certain applications, doing so might have severe effects. If budget cuts are required, specify where and by how much they should be made.

CONCLUSION

The budgetary process serves as a vital framework for managing financial resources and ensuring fiscal responsibility. It involves a series of interconnected stages, beginning with budget formulation, where financial goals and priorities are identified, and resources are allocated accordingly. The budget is then subject to approval by relevant authorities, ensuring transparency and accountability. Once approved, the budget enters the execution phase, where funds are allocated, expenditures are monitored, and adjustments are made as necessary. Finally, the budget undergoes evaluation to assess its effectiveness in achieving goals and informing future decision-making. Throughout the budgetary process, collaboration and communication among stakeholders are essential. Policymakers, budget officers, and auditors play critical roles in ensuring the integrity and effectiveness of the process. By adhering to sound budgetary principles, such as realistic revenue projections, prudent spending, and regular monitoring, organizations and governments can maintain financial stability and foster economic growth.

In conclusion, understanding the budgetary process is crucial for individuals, organizations, and policymakers alike. It empowers decision-makers to make informed choices, promotes transparency and accountability, and enables efficient resource allocation. By embracing effective budgetary practices, stakeholders can optimize financial management, achieve their goals, and ultimately contribute to the overall well-being and success of their respective entities.

REFERENCES

[1] S. A. Kenno, M. C. Lau, and B. J. Sainty, "In Search of a Theory of Budgeting: A Literature Review," *Account. Perspect.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/1911-3838.12186.

[2] U. Habibah, I. Hassan, M. S. Iqbal, and Naintara, "Household behavior in practicing mental budgeting based on the theory of planned behavior," *Financ. Innov.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s40854-018-0108-y.

[3] P. Graham and S. Sathye, "National differences in capital budgeting systems: A comparison between Indonesian and Australian firms," *Asian J. Bus. Account.*, 2018, doi: 10.22452/ajba.vol11no1.2.

[4] I. Ouassini, "An Introduction to the Concept of Incremental Budgeting and Beyond Budgeting," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3140059.

[5] C. Clark, C. E. Menifield, and L. S. M. Stewart, "Policy Diffusion and Performance-based Budgeting," *Int. J. Public Adm.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/01900692.2016.1278384.

[6] N. Gachoka, J. Aduda, E. Kaijage, and K. Okiro, "The Moderating Effect of Organizational Characteristics on the Relationship Between Budgeting Process and Performance of Churches in Kenya," *J. Financ. Invest. Anal.*, 2018.

[7] L. Kengatharan, "Capital Budgeting Theory and Practice: A review and agenda for future research," *Am. J. Econ. Bus. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.31150/ajebm.v1i1.5.

[8] M. R. Mutamimmah, A. S. Kustono, and R. Effendi, "Pengelolaan Keuangan Desa Melalui E-Village Budgeting di Kabupaten Banyuwangi," *e-Journal Ekon. Bisnis dan Akunt.*, 2018, doi: 10.19184/ejeba.v5i1.7746.

[9] A. Bernaciak, A. Rzeńca, and A. Sobol, "'New' public urban space: Citizens' initiatives in participatory budgeting in Katowice, Łódź and Poznań," *Misc. Geogr.*, 2018, doi: 10.2478/mgrsd-2018-0028.

[10] D. N. Samudrage and H. S. Beddage, "Status and Challenges in Implementing Beyond Budgeting: Evidence from Sri Lanka," *Int. Bus. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.5539/ibr.v11n12p113.

CHAPTER 3

STRATEGIC PLANNING AND BUDGETING: SYNERGIZING FOR ORGANIZATIONAL SUCCESS

Indra sharma, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-Indra.sharma@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This paper explores the intersection of strategic planning and budgeting, two essential processes that drive organizational success. It highlights the symbiotic relationship between strategic planning and budgeting, demonstrating how a well-aligned budget can support the achievement of strategic goals and objectives. The paper delves into the key concepts and approaches involved in strategic planning, emphasizing the importance of setting clear goals, conducting environmental analyses, and formulating actionable strategies. It then examines the role of budgeting in translating strategic plans into tangible financial resources, discussing the process of budget development, resource allocation, and performance monitoring. By understanding the integration of strategic planning and budgeting, organizations can enhance their ability to allocate resources strategically and achieve sustainable growth.

KEYWORDS:

Budgeting, Business, Management, Profitability, Strategic Planning, Organizational Success.

INTRODUCTION

Planning is the direction of the firm over a period of time to achieve a particular goal, albeit it varies amongst organizations. Planning should connect short-, medium-, and long-term objectives. The goal is to use the company's resources as effectively as possible over the long term. Budgeting is only a part of the overall strategy. On the long-term strategy, the yearly plan could be based. The business's long-term objectives should be in line with the yearly budget. There should be an atmosphere that encourages planning and cordial interactions. Planning has the goal of increasing profitability [1], [2].

Management chooses both long-term and short-term objectives during planning and creates programs to reach those goals. Planning has a bigger role in long-term management. A plan's goals must be evaluated on a regular basis for degree of success and length of implementation. Feedback on the status of the plan should be provided. It is preferable to focus on achieving fewer goals so that they may get the right attention. The goals must be clear and quantifiable. A objective to boost sales by 20%, for instance, is clear and defined. The management may quantify the progress made in achieving this goal. The strategy's implementation elements make up the plan. Typically, the plan of execution is broken down into a series of phases, along with the expenses and timing of each [3]–[5].

Every administrative action that eventually helps an organization accomplish its objectives falls under the planning function. Planning is sometimes referred to as the first function of management since objectives must be defined and achieved by any firm. Planning at the highest levels of business entails developing firm strategies, or deciding how the organization's resources will be employed to achieve its goal. The creation of policies, the day-to-day rules followed by managers to achieve their goals, is another aspect of planning.

A plan's components include goals, performance benchmarks, performance reviews, action plans, and financial data.The process of creating budgets should include all levels of management. Each responsibility center has to have its own budget. Planning responsibilities in certain areas should be delegated to individual employees. Planning is continuous at Adolph Coors Company, which encourages managers to take on active positions within the company. A plan is a set of specified steps. The organizational structure, taking into consideration authority and responsibility, must be taken into account in planning. Choosing what has to be done, how it should be done, and when it should be done is called planning. The plan should include the types of issues, their causes, challenges, contents, traits, categories, alternate means of achieving objectives, and a list of the information needed. Planning goals include prospects for expansion as well as product and service quantity and quality.

A plan is a thorough description of the steps to take in order to implement desired tactics and reach objectives. Realistic objectives must be set. Analyzing the circumstance is necessary for planning. The evaluation standards and measuring techniques should be laid forth in the plan. A plan's assumptions must be outlined and evaluated to see whether they are plausible. Alternative tactics' cost implications should be taken into consideration. Planning should provide room for imagination. Planning include assessing the company's and each division's strengths and shortcomings. Allocating varied resources to organizational units and initiatives requires planning.

Plans for the long term should take into account potential growth, rivalry, resources (equipment, machinery, and labor), diversification, expansion, financial stability, and adaptability. Planning must take into account noncyclical occurrences including the launch of a new product or service, changes to manufacturing procedures, and the discontinuation of an existing one. Long-term planning that is focused on defining and describing corporate goals and objectives is known as strategic budgeting. The organization's assets and liabilities are evaluated, and the degree of risk is determined. The effects of external elements are anticipated to determine the optimal course of action for achieving the organization's goals.

The budgeting process should start with a number of planning assumptions. These presumptions include both internal and external influences to the business. The labor market in the area of the company's facilities, governmental regulatory actions, competitor activity, including the results of mergers, and overall economic circumstances and their anticipated trajectory are examples of external influences. When a company is steady, planning is easier. For instance, a business with a limited number of goods or services operating in predictable markets may plan more effectively than one with a wide range of goods operating in unpredictable markets. Conditions in the industry and among rival companies should be considered during planning. The strategy should include a description of the goods, facilities, resources, and markets. Better resource management, including the utilization of staff and physical facilities, should be prioritized. In conclusion, a plan is a thorough overview of the steps that will be taken to accomplish a long-term goal. A goal that can be measured is an objective. An assessment of the circumstance yields the aim.

Budgeting

Planning and policy formulation that takes into account resource limitations is known as budgeting. It is a technique for profit planning and could consider "what-if" scenarios. Subunits are informed of what is expected of them via precise budgets. The people in charge of taking in money and spending it should provide the budget details. Planning need to be done in the smallest feasible part. If using a budget increases the company's profitability over

not using one, then it is worthwhile. Budgets represent the annual profit plan quantitatively and track performance throughout time. The more trustworthy the budgeting period, the shorter it is. A cumulative budget could subtract the previous month and include the next one. Budgeting may make use of probabilities. The overall probability must, of course, equal 100%.

Planning Strategically

Strategic plans are comprehensive, long-term plans having a time horizon of 2 to 30 years, with 5 to 10 years being the most common. Continuous strategic planning focuses on the future direction of the business. Upper management and divisional managers are in charge of it. The majority of the data utilized originates from sources outside the business. The company's strategic plan, which considers both current and future goods and markets, outlines the company's objective. The objectives, priorities, and actions of the organization are directed by strategic plans. They work to put the business in a position to seize opportunities. Strategic objectives are long-term and take into account the internal and external environments, as well as strengths and limitations.

The method through which a business employs its people, financial, and capital resources to accomplish its goals is known as a strategy. It looks at anticipated expenses and returns while illustrating the company's future path and justification. Plans for putting policies and objectives into action are called strategic plans. Decisions that involve risk are made. Different timeframes may be chosen to execute a strategy. The following factors should be considered while developing a strategy: the company's financial situation, the state of the economy, the political climate, social trends, technology, risks, markets, competition, product line, customer base, research support, production capacity, labor availability, product life cycle, and significant issues [6], [7].

DISCUSSION

Short-term planning is a need for strategic planning. The two need to be connected. A strategic plan has a lot more subjectivity than a short-term strategy. The chief executive officer (CEO) and his or her employees create the strategic strategy. It takes both purchases and sales into account. Debt status and financial policies are decided. The strategy must take industrial, economic, and competitive issues into account. It provides a course of action, priorities, options, and activities that must be completed. The strategic plan serves as a roadmap for each company area and the actions required to achieve the shared objectives. Strategic planning seldom happens. Problems with strategic planning are also not organized. Abandon a plan once it starts to fail.

Among a strategic plan's components

The general goals of the organization, including leadership in the market, market position, and staff development. The tactics required to attain the goals, including implementing a new promotion strategy, boosting research, diversifying the company's products and regions, and closing a division.

The objectives of the plan

the status of achieving the objectives; examples of objectives include sales, profitability, return on investment, and stock market price. In conclusion, strategic planning entails preparing for the whole organization rather than only merging the individual plans of the many elements. There has to be a connecting theme. The long term is considered in the strategic plans. It is focused on the select few crucial choices that affect the company's

success or failure. It offers general direction and details how the long-term objectives will be accomplished. It must address important topics since it is a purpose and policy statement.

Temporary Plans

Although some plans are for two years, short-term plans are generally for one year. The plans look at capital expenditures, cash flow, and predicted profitability. Plans for the short term could cover a time frame of less than a year, such a month or a week. Short-term planning mostly draws on internal data and specifies tactical goals. It is organized, set, predictable, and always deterrable. The strategic strategy is the foundation of the short-term profit plan. Existing goods and marketplaces are an issue. By area of responsibility (product, service, region, division, department, project, function, and activity), there should be a short-term profit strategy. Typically, short-term plans are stated at the departmental level. Sales, production, marketing, management (administration), consolidation (integration), and research programs are among them. Lower-level managers participate in offering advice for short-term planning. The line manager often participates in short-term strategies as opposed to long-term ones. The line manager should take into account the company's long-term plan's goals and aims while creating the short-term plan. The short-term goals of the management must align with the company's long-term goals.

Detailed Plans

In order to achieve goals, long-term planning is often of a wide, strategic (tactical) type. A long-term plan examines the company's future path and is generally 5 to 10 years lengthy (or more). It also takes into account the political, industrial, and economic environments. Upper management creates long-term planning. They cover operations, markets, services, and goods. Planning for the long term improves growth, sales, profitability, and ROI. Plans for the long term should be updated often as new information becomes available. All significant company sectors, including manufacturing, marketing, research, finance, engineering, legal, accounting, and people, are covered by long-range planning. To achieve company goals, planning for these areas should be integrated into a complete strategy [8]–[10].

The operational and developmental plans are combined into a long-term strategy. What, by whom, and when should be specified in the long-term strategy. Segments should be given responsibility. Market share, new markets, growth, new distribution methods, cost reduction, capital upkeep, and risk reduction are all long-term objectives. Flexibility, motivation, measurability, consistency and compatibility, adequateness, and flexibility are qualities of good long-term aims. Long-term plans may be utilized for finance, product development, plant expansion, market share, growth, and product development.

Long-term plans are specifics for carrying out strategic strategies. Long-term planning is more similar to planning current operations across all business divisions than strategic planning. Evaluation of options, creation of financial data, analysis of operations, resource allocation, market and product analysis, manpower planning, financial analysis, and production planning are all aspects of long-term planning.

The length of a long-term plan is determined by the length of time needed for capital facility building, market development, product life cycle, and product development. In comparison to short-term plans, long-term plans provide more options. Long-term strategies are increasingly crucial when the business and economic climate is more unpredictable. However, due to the increased uncertainties present, long-term planning is more challenging than short-term planning.

Time Frame

The budget timeframe is determined by the budget's goal and the accuracy of the data. Most businesses create annual, month-by-month budgets. For instance, a seasonal firm should start its natural business year when its inventory and accounts receivable are at their lowest points. A strategy should cover as much ground as is practical. The timeframe selected depends on a number of variables, including the time needed to create a market, the manufacturing period, the time needed to develop raw material sources and build capital facilities, the time needed for product development, and the life cycle of the product. The industry type, the dependability of financial data and the intended use of the data, seasonality, and inventory turnover should all be considered when choosing the time frame. When unforeseen and unstable occurrences may place throughout the course of the year, shorter budgeting cycles may be necessary. Budgets for the short term are far more detailed than those for the long run.

Implementing the Plan

A budget should be managed by a committee of senior operational and financial executives. The organization plan, technology resource planning, and human resource planning for the many tasks to be completed make up the administration plan. Management bases its course of action for the future year on a profit strategy. It helps with control and planning. Evaluation of alternatives is necessary, and the profit strategy should be adaptable to account for unforeseen events. Profit planning involves researching how to evaluate earnings in relation to investments. It is possible to employ a profit budget in addition to a cost budget. Budgets for profits may be broken down by client, region, or product. Selling price, sales volume, sales mix, per-unit cost, competition, advertising, market potential, and economic circumstances must all be included in the profit strategy. By more closely aligning manufacturing, selling, and administrative expenditure planning with sales and profitability goals, profit may be increased. Cost-cutting initiatives will reduce expenditures. When frequent planning is required and short-term planning is appropriate, continuous profit planning is employed. The monthly revision of the annual or quarterly plan is possible.

Operating Program

An essential component of the strategic plan is the preliminary operational plan. In order to choose the optimum strategy, it examines the alternatives. The final operating plan, which is significantly more thorough, serves as the foundation for creating yearly budgets and assessing performance. It serves as a foundation for both the integration and communication of corporate operations. It is focused on the business's short-term operations or activities. The operational strategy often covers administration, finance, marketing, and sales. It looks at how to best serve product or service markets. The objective, program description, responsibility assignments, resource needs (such as assets, employees), expected costs, time deadlines for each stage, input from other business segments, and anticipated results are all included in the operational plan, which summarizes the major action programs.

Developing Strategy

Research and development, diversification, and divestiture are often included in the development strategy. It has to do with creating upcoming goods, services, or markets. The development strategy mostly pertains to fresh markets and goods. New ideas should be rewarded with bonuses. determining the resources needed in terms of assets, labor, etc. determining the viability of extending operations into new regions identifying financially advantageous areas and those with growth potential

Planning for emergencies

The goal of contingency planning is to foresee unforeseen events, conditions, and circumstances in advance so that a quick reaction can be made in an emergency. The worst-case scenario should be taken into account. Identification of the potential occurrence, identification of potential problems' warning indications and indicators, and reaction formulation are all part of contingency planning. Flexible (bracket) budgets may be used as a kind of contingency planning. If necessary, the strategy should be changed to get the best outcomes. The strategy should be adaptable to new facts and conditions as well as allow for the eradication of uncertainty.

Activity Cost

An updated analysis of a budget, displaying costs at planned rates adjusted to actual output volume, is known as an activity budget. The Financial Planning Department of one business we are aware with sends directives to department managers. The management then sends Financial Planning their strategy. If rules are not followed, the plan is given back to the management. The strategy is coordinated from the ground up by financial planning. The supervisory level is where the budget ends.

The business also makes use of program budgeting, which entails resource allocation. The creation of a budget requires effective, timely communication. Departmental managers must understand upper management's budget objectives. The managers must then outline the constraints and operational requirements of their respective departments.

Divisional Budgets

The decision units in the plan must be named, and each one must have their personnel and financial support specified. Managers of departments should make plans for particular activities. In relation to other departments within the organization, rival departments within other firms, and industry standards, they should put their budgets and trends into context.

The manager should make a list of the issues that require fixing or the chances that should be taken advantage of more. The intentional understatement of expected sales to make the manager look good when actual sales substantially exceeded the anticipated sales. Higher revenue resulting from better economic conditions, new product lines, improved sales promotion, excellent salesperson performance, or other reasons. A significant difference between the budget and actual amounts. Inadequate planning because past and current information were not properly considered when the budget was prepared. Is the planning too idealistic or optimistic, or is it the result of poor performance? However, there may be an issue with unnecessary spending or ineffective business practices.

Budget Amendment

When a budget is no longer an effective planning and control tool, it should be updated. When significant changes to operations or processes take place, or when salary rates significantly change, budgets should be revised. For instance, new rivals can join the market with a good alternative to the company's product that sells for less money. Due to the competition, it might be difficult to achieve the planned market share and sales. All affected budgets should be revised if management determines that projected sales are not realistic even with increased promotional spending. These changes are better than utilizing impractical spending limits. Repeated budget revisions are a more informative control measure. Budget forecasts for a one-year budget may be revised periodically. In fragile firms, budget adjustments should happen more often.

Performance Evaluation

The lower levels should also be targeted by performance measures. Each employee's performance on a particular job should be evaluated. Revenue per employee, man-hours per employee, and production volume to man-hours may all be used to gauge employee performance.

Measurement and Analysis

Control is crucial while creating a budget. By examining connections, it is possible to verify the reasonableness of budgetary data. The anticipated expenses must be closely connected to expected manufacturing output. The manager must have the strength to stand by the initial budget number and to gather the required information. Budget comparisons may be conducted by current year month to previous year month, current year quarter to last year quarter, and cumulative year to date. A comparison is consequently made to analogous historical periods. Costs should be evaluated in light of accountability. Cost reduction is distinct from cost control. Cost reduction aims to reduce costs through enhancing job assignments, manufacturing processes, and product or service quality. Cost reduction is a component of cost control. Cost control strives to attain cost targets within the operational context. Value analysis is a study of cost components in an activity so as to decrease them to produce better profits. Compared to comparable segments in rival firms, compare the company's segments. Variations from the plan should be evaluated and managed. Typically, the integrated consolidated plan is created once each year. A modification in one department’s strategy will undoubtedly influence another department’s plan.

CONCLUSION

Strategic planning and budgeting are indispensable components of organizational management, each playing a distinct yet interconnected role in driving success. Strategic planning provides the foundation for identifying long-term goals, assessing internal and external environments, and formulating strategies to achieve desired outcomes. On the other hand, budgeting translates strategic plans into financial realities, enabling resource allocation, performance measurement, and accountability. When strategic planning and budgeting work in tandem, organizations can maximize their potential for success. Strategic goals and objectives provide the framework for budget development, ensuring that financial resources are allocated in alignment with organizational priorities. Conversely, budgetary constraints and considerations can inform and shape the strategic planning process, fostering realistic and achievable goals.

By integrating strategic planning and budgeting, organizations can achieve several benefits. It allows for better coordination and collaboration among departments, enhances financial decision-making, and enables effective performance measurement. Furthermore, the integration facilitates adaptability and responsiveness to changing market conditions, enabling organizations to seize opportunities and mitigate risks. In conclusion, strategic planning and budgeting are two critical processes that, when combined synergistically, contribute to organizational success. By aligning strategic goals with financial resources and effectively managing budgets, organizations can navigate challenges, make informed decisions, and achieve sustainable growth. It is imperative for organizations to recognize the interplay between strategic planning and budgeting, fostering a culture that embraces collaboration, forward-thinking, and prudent financial management.

REFERENCES

[1] C. Dickerson and A. Hassanien, “Restaurants’ social enterprise business model: Three case studies,” *J. Qual. Assur. Hosp. Tour.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/1528008X.2017.1363009.

[2] H. Khusnah and R. S. Putra, “PENGARUH SISTEM PENGUKURAN KINERJA KOMPREHENSIF DAN PEMBERDAYAAN PSIKOLOGIS TERHADAP KOMITMEN ORGANISASI,” *Account. Manag. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.33086/amj.v1i2.80.

[3] E. Капогузов and E. Kapoguzov, “INTERRELATION OF STRATEGIC PLANNING AND INITIATIVE AND PRODUCT BUDGETING IN RUSSIA AND ABROAD,” *Bull. Kemerovo State Univ. Ser. Polit. Sociol. Econ. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.21603/2500-3372-2018-1-92-96.

[4] S. Wasana and A. Halim, “Studi Konsistensi Perencanaan dan Penganggaran Daerah Bidang Pariwisata di Kabupaten Gunungkidul,” *Jati J. Akunt. Terap. Indones.*, 2018, doi: 10.18196/jati.010208.

[5] A. Al-Mutairi, K. Naser, and M. Saeid, “Capital budgeting practices by non-financial companies listed on Kuwait Stock Exchange (KSE),” *Cogent Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/23322039.2018.1468232.

[6] D. Setyawan, F. Firdausi, and S. Rusmiwari, “Analisis Program Perencanaan Penganggaran Responsif Gender (Studi di Dinas Pemberdayaan Perempuan, Perlindungan Anak, Pengendalian Penduduk dan Keluarga Berencana Kota Batu Jawa Timur),” *Publisia J. Ilmu Adm. Publik*, 2018, doi: 10.26905/pjiap.v3i1.2275.

[7] A. Apud, “MANAJEMEN MUTU PENDIDIKAN MAN INSAN CENDEKIA,” *Tarbawi J. Keilmuan Manaj. Pendidik.*, 2018, doi: 10.32678/tarbawi.v4i02.1229.

[8] W. Agbenyo, F. O. Danquah, and W. Shuangshuang, “Budgeting and Its Effect on the Financial Performance of Listed Manufacturing Firms□: Evidence from Manufacturing Firms Listed on Ghana Stock Exchange,” *Res. J. Financ. Account.*, 2018.

[9] C. B. Cantelmo *et al.*, “Estimating health plan costs with the onehealth tool, Cambodia,” *Bull. World Health Organ.*, 2018, doi: 10.2471/BLT.17.203737.

[10] M. Ruli Hartanto, . B., and . A., “Implementation of Performance-Based Budgeting: A Phenomenological Study on National Land Agency,” *Int. J. Sci. Res. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.18535/ijsrm/v6i2.em06.

CHAPTER 4

ADMINISTERING THE BUDGET: REPORTS, ANALYSES, AND EVALUATIONS

Indra sharma, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-Indra.sharma@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This paper focuses on the crucial aspect of administering the budget, specifically through the generation of reports, analyses, and evaluations. It explores the significance of these administrative functions in monitoring financial performance, ensuring accountability, and informing decision-making. The paper discusses various types of budget reports, such as variance reports, financial statements, and performance metrics. It also examines the role of budget analyses in identifying trends, assessing financial health, and making informed adjustments. Additionally, the paper highlights the importance of budget evaluations in measuring the effectiveness of budgetary plans and identifying areas for improvement. By understanding the process of administering the budget through reports, analyses, and evaluations, organizations can enhance their financial management practices and optimize resource allocation.

KEYWORDS:

Administering Budget, Budgeting Process, Budgetary, Evaluations, Management.

INTRODUCTION

Divisional budgets should be consolidated in a binder, and each department should have a separate file folder. The chief executive officer should distribute an executive budget memorandum to each department manager detailing the schedule, policies, and bench- marks for next year's budget. Responsibility should be assigned for collection and consolidation of budget information. Budget instructions, forms, and timetables should be provided [1], [2]. Budget forms should be simple and easy to follow. The bud- get committee should consider these items before approving a budget: accuracy of budgetary numbers, reliability of information on which estimates are based, bud- get integration, reliability of source data, budgetary assumptions, and achievability of budgetary goals.

Types of Reports

Long-term reports may be for the company as a whole or for specific areas. The benefit derived from reports should justify their cost. Budget reports are used for planning, control, and information. Planning reports may be short term, looking at the company as a whole, each division, each department, and each responsibility center within the department. Short-term planning reports may be of income, cash flow, net assets, and capital expenditures. The reports should be prepared regularly. Special studies may be performed of "problem" segments not performing well. The special studies may be of product or service lines, activities or functions, geographic areas, salesperson performance, and warehousing. Control reports concentrate on performance effectiveness and areas needing improvement. Budget to actual figures are compared by product, service, territory, and manpower.

Information reports assist in planning and policy formulation. The reports show areas of growth or contraction. They may be in dollars, units, percentages, or ratios. Trends are shown over time. An example of an informative ratio is selling expense to revenue. Informational reports study the trend in earnings, profit by product or service, profit by territory, and profit by customer. Reports for upper management are comprehensive summaries of overall corporate operations. Top management generally prefers narrative reports. Reports are also prepared for special events of concern to top management [3], [4].

Adequate de- tail should be provided as needed. Middle-management reports include summarized information and detailed information on daily operations. A brief report should be presented at budget meetings. Lower-level management reports typically deal with daily coordination and control operations.

The reports usually emphasize production. Exception reports should be prepared indicating problems. Budget reports inform managers of progress made in meeting budgets and what went wrong, if anything. A critical area should be reported on more frequently. The frequency of re- porting is less as the level of responsibility becomes higher. Budget reports depend on the requirements of the situation and user. Budget re- ports should contain these data:

Trends over the years Comparison to industry norms

Comparison of actual to budget with explanation and responsible party for variances. Follow-up procedures are needed for control. Reports should get to the main points. Each report should begin with a summary followed by detailed information and should be comprehensible to those using it. The emphasis should be on clarity rather than complexity. Reports should be logically organized, relevant, and concise. Reports should be updated on a periodic basis. Reports may contain schedules, explanations, graphs, and tables. Reports should contain recommendations and highlight problem areas.

Periodic Reports

These are reports prepared at regular intervals. There is a continual comparison between budget and actual figures. They are the usual source of information to maintain control. They may be issued semiannually, quarterly, monthly, and so on. Monthly reports are most common. Some information may be reported daily (e.g., shipments), while other information may be reported weekly (e.g., sales and production). The timeliness depends on cost/benefit analysis.

Advance Reports

Important partial information may be reported before all information is available for a periodic report. Delay in reporting this information will cause a managerial problem. "Flash reports" should be issued for unusual occurrences that must be re- ported on immediately. Special reports are issued for a specific, nonroutine purpose. Special studies may be required for problem situations or if a negative trend exists, such as costs keep rising even though a cost reduction program has been implemented. Budget reports may contain this supplementary information depending on need:

1. Percent of capacity utilization Changes in marketing and distribution Change in selling price
2. Average selling price
3. Sales volume and units produced Distribution cost relative to sales

4. Effect on sales of new product introduction, dropping products, and entering new product lines
5. Change in the number of employees and man-hours

A performance report should be prepared for each responsibility center, going from the lowest level to the highest level. The report indicates whether goals have been accomplished. Performance reports evaluate efficiency, and should be repetitive, covering a short time period. The performance-to-budget report should contain this information by department for year-to-date and for current period [5]–[7]. A performance-to-budget report (cost and variance statement) should be kept for feedback. It is used by management to evaluate the degree to which operating managers meet their budget. Monthly performance reports should contain variances for the month and cumulative variances to date for the year. Variances can be expressed in dollars and as a percentage of budget.

The statistics and graphics in the report should vary depending on user preference. For example, marketing managers are less inclined to receive statistical data than engineers. However, marketing managers prefer graphs. Graphs may be more informative in presenting relationships and summary comparisons. Graphs include diagrams and charts. Reports should be timely. If reports are issued periodically, they should be on schedule. If reports must be delayed, a short update should be presented.

Budget Manual

A budget manual describes how a budget is to be prepared. Items usually included in a budget manual are a planning calendar and distribution instructions for all budget schedules. Other departments within the organization will use the schedule to prepare their own budgets. Without distribution instructions, someone who needs a particular schedule may be overlooked. The budget manual communicates throughout the company the policies and procedures for budget preparation. It lists the activities and rules to be followed in preparing a budget [8]–[10]. It tells how the budget should be used by managers and who is responsible for the different aspects of the budgeting process, including preparation, presentation, reporting, evaluation, and approval. It should list positions rather than names to avoid unnecessary updating. A flow chart for budget preparation chart would be helpful. It provides the budgeting steps and aids in cooperation and coordination. The procedures to be followed to revise the budget based on changing conditions and goals should be specified. For example, revisions may be needed because of changing objectives, new methods, changing economic environment, and errors. The budget manual should receive participation from all affected managerial levels. The budget manual stipulates authority, responsibility, and duties; fosters standardization; documents procedures simplify the process; provides communication; answers users' questions; enhances supervision and fosters training. The manual includes:

1. Standardized forms, lists, and reports Instructions
2. Format and coverage of performance reports administrative details
3. Follow-up procedures

Each department should be included in a separate section of the manual with an index tab. Operating department managers and employees should provide input in the preparation of the budget manual. Managers and workers may have different information to impart. There may be operating problems, constraints, and limitations that must receive attention. There should be a standard cost table for different types of expenses used by managers of different departments throughout the organization. This allows for consistency and uniformity. The manual should be in loose-leaf form so pages may be substituted for up- dates. Budget objectives, purposes, procedures, guidelines, and policy Desired accomplishments

Data description

Personnel duties who is to prepare, review, approve, and revise the budget. Who has authority and responsibility for budget items with a designation of manager or subordinate who will perform the activity. Who is to evaluate the difference between budget and actual figures, and who is to take corrective action and when.

DISCUSSION

Budget timetable

Policies for budget modification and update calendar Communication between upper management and subordinates Coordination between departments of the budget. The layout of the manual should enhance its clarity and conciseness. It should be easy to understand for nonaccountants, so it should not contain complex or technical language. It should be arranged logically and orderly with a user-friendly index and should be updated as conditions warrant. It should look professional in design, color, print size, and so on, so it is taken seriously by users. Having a budget manual offers many advantages, including simplification and standardization of budget procedures. It acts as a reference and provides an organized approach to the budget process. It provides consistency between departments, provides job description guidance to new employees, and assists current employees to adjust to new positions when transferred or promoted. The manual helps employee continuity in doing the job.

Budget Sheet

A budget sheet should be designed to record the information used by the operating manager and budget preparer. The budgeting sheet should include this information:

1. Historical cost records used Cost formulas
2. Changes in operating conditions Foreseeable conditions

A budget data sheet should be prepared for each cost account in each department or cost center. Attached to the data sheet may be graphs, workpaper analysis, mathematical and statistical calculations, and so on. Budget revisions may also be incorporated. Fixed, variable, and mixed costs are shown on the data sheet. Material, labor, and overhead should be listed. The sheets should be initialed by those preparing and approving them. The allowances specified in the data sheet should be mutually agreed on by the preparer and operating manager.

Total Budget

A budget summary sheet also should be prepared summarizing the department’s budget by listing each budgeted cost and the budget allowance based on average activity. The summary sheet summarizes the departmental budget data sheets. The operating departmental manager always should be provided with a copy of the budget summary sheet and budget data sheets. A budget data book should be maintained to keep the budgeting information in an orderly manner. The book contains the budget data sheets, supporting work- sheets and analysis, and budget summary sheets by department.

Performance Reports

The manager should prepare performance reports. Are objectives and targets being met by subordinates? Are operations being performed efficiently and effectively? The performance-

to-budget report should include this information by department for month and year-to-date: budget, actual, and variance. Variances may be stated in dollars and percentage terms.

Budget Audit

A budget audit examines whether the budgeting process is operating effectively. It is an evaluation of the budgeting effort. The budget audit examines techniques, procedures, motivation, and budget effectiveness. Effective budgeting should be dynamic. A budget audit detects problems in the budgeting process. It should be con- ducted every two to three years by an independent party not a part of the budget staff. The budget auditor should report to upper management, who can take appropriate action. An outside consultant should be independent and objective, and should provide fresh ideas.

Budget Calendar

The timetable of tasks for budget formulation and adoption is included in the budget planning calendar. A list of dates specifying when particular information is to be given by each information source to others should be included. For the time of each budget element or action, a calendar should be created. So that the overall business budget may be established on time, operational managers must be given a deadline by which to submit their proposed budgets. The calendar of submission deadlines for papers and reports must be followed. Dates for review and approval should also be included.

The scheduled dates have to be feasible and reasonable. A business may start the procedure by releasing a budget preparation calendar, which includes a general assessment of each successive phase in the budgeting process. This is accompanied by a rough timeline for the budgeting process, which specifies deadlines, the staff members in charge, and the recipients of this information. The budgeting process and the overarching goals are laid forth in the plan. These steps must be completed before the budgeting process can continue since they are so important.

1. The president's General Guidelines for Senior Management Staff outline the company's overarching goals for the next year. These goals must be detailed enough to provide divisions proper guidance while being wide enough to allow for creative expression. Some of the areas that need to be addressed include general indications of gross margins, operational profit, net profit, and productivity.

2. A forecast of new or better items that will be offered in the next year will be provided. This will contain probable segment dates and expected availability dates as necessary.

3. The president's discussion of the action plans with senior management, with a focus on how to accomplish goals on an individual basis. Each senior vice president will outline in writing how they will accomplish the goals for the next year. Sales and marketing, for instance, should include anticipated sales by area, backed by the size of the sales force, and include promotional costs such as advertising, conferences, and product giveaways.

Each senior vice president should justify the headcount per department/division to support goals.

(b) C.E. Projections list the important initiatives that will be carried out throughout the budget year, as selected by the facility engineers and department managers. The advantages and disadvantages of completing the projects should be listed together with their priority order.

(c) The vice president of the relevant user department (Film, Chemistry, and Equipment) shall provide inventory projections that show the amounts of inventory by main product lines.

A minimum, preferred, and maximum level should be specified when necessary to support production and sales.Added Bonuses The foundation of the company's contribution of the primary programs and fringes should be included in the package, which includes payroll rise, created by the human resources department. It is important to include both quantitative and qualitative elements. Incentives, health care, dental care, retirement, life insurance, and workers' compensation are some of the important topics to be discussed. Corporate Planning will calculate additional costs like FICA and unemployment tax. The paperwork and instructions needed to produce the Budget are included in the Budget Package that Corporate Planning sent to departmental managers. This will provide the most probable result of the proposed actions. The budget process will then be managed in accordance with the president's directives using major directions and proactive actions. Sales and marketing would provide sales volume and dollars by key product lines in their final sales forecast, which was sent to top management personnel. Take film and paper, chemistry, and equipment, as examples. Region, global, dealers, national accounts, and other categories should all be included while analyzing film and paper. It's important to make new items identifiable. Any considerable changes in volume or pricing (over the current year) should be well justified.

Department managers create monthly departmental expense budgets, which are then authorized by the top management of each department. These contain all of the operational costs that were calculated using the Basic Budget Worksheet, omitting wages, fringe benefits, depreciation, and facility costs. Data and costs for salary, fringe benefits, depreciation, and facilities, as determined by corporate planning, are included in the preliminary budget. Managers get the preliminary data once again for assessment and any required modifications. Managers promptly provide updates to the preliminary budget to Corporate Planning. Senior vice president receives budgets, and meetings are conducted to discuss budgets. Senior vice presidents will present their budgets and discuss any adjustments that are required to bring the budgets into compliance with company goals. Administering the budget involves a comprehensive process of generating reports, conducting analyses, and performing evaluations to monitor and control financial activities within an organization. This conclusion highlights the importance of these activities and their impact on effective budget administration.

Reports play a crucial role in budget administration by providing detailed information on financial performance and variances between actual results and budgeted amounts. These reports offer insights into revenue generation, expenditure patterns, and overall budgetary health. By regularly generating and reviewing these reports, organizations can identify areas of concern, address budget deviations, and make informed decisions to ensure financial stability. Analyses within budget administration involve examining the financial data and identifying trends, patterns, and key drivers affecting the budget's execution. Through various analytical techniques such as ratio analysis, trend analysis, and variance analysis, organizations can gain a deeper understanding of their financial performance, pinpoint areas of improvement or inefficiency, and make strategic adjustments to their budgeting process.

CONCLUSION

Evaluations serve as a critical component of budget administration, enabling organizations to assess the effectiveness and efficiency of their budgetary practices. Evaluations involve comparing actual results against budgeted targets, evaluating the impact of budgetary decisions, and identifying opportunities for optimization. By conducting thorough evaluations, organizations can refine their budgeting processes, identify best practices, and drive continuous improvement. The administration of the budget is an ongoing process that

requires proactive monitoring, analysis, and evaluation. It enables organizations to maintain financial discipline, align resources with strategic objectives, and achieve optimal performance. By leveraging reports, analyses, and evaluations, organizations can enhance transparency, accountability, and decision-making throughout the budget administration cycle. Administering the budget through reports, analyses, and evaluations is essential for organizations to effectively monitor and control their financial activities. These activities provide valuable insights, enable proactive decision-making, and support the achievement of financial goals. By establishing robust practices in budget administration, organizations can ensure sound financial management, improve resource allocation, and drive sustainable growth.

REFERENCES

[1] R. Fatmawati and D. Setiawan, "Dampak Pengendalian Intern dan Ketepatan Informasi Terhadap Kebermanfaatan Akuntansi Akrual: Studi pada Pemerintah Daerah," *J. Din. Akunt. dan Bisnis*, 2018, doi: 10.24815/jdab.v5i2.10900.

[2] J. Woolham, N. Steils, G. Daly, and K. Ritters, "The impact of personal budgets on unpaid carers of older people," *J. Soc. Work*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/1468017316654343.

[3] S. S. Artemyeva and V. V. Piskunov, "Payment of Fines for Administrative Offenses to the Budget in the System of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia: Problems and Possible Solutions," *REGIONOLOGY*, 2018, doi: 10.15507/2413-1407.104.026.201803.606-623.

[4] S. Sululing, H. Ode, and M. G. Sono, "Financial Management Model Village," *Int. J. Appl. Bus. Int. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.32535/ijabim.v3i2.163.

[5] R. F. Pollock and L. M. Meckley, "An evaluation of the budget impact of a new 20% subcutaneous immunoglobulin (Ig20Gly) for the management of primary immunodeficiency diseases in Switzerland," *Clin. Outcomes Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.2147/CEOR.S155641.

[6] U. Rosyidah, "Upgrading sistem pengelolaan keuangan desa berbasis standar akuntansi keuangan (SAK) di Desa Nyurlembang Narmada Lombok Barat," *Transform. J. Pengabdi. Masy.*, 2018, doi: 10.20414/transformasi.v14i1.573.

[7] R. Brook, J. Carlisle, and J. Smeeding, "Survey Results of Contemporary Us Health Plan Policies – Affordable Care Act (ACA), Digital Technologies, Value Based Contracting (VBC) And Comparative Effectiveness Research (CER)," *Value Heal.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jval.2018.04.813.

[8] A. Kadir *et al.*, "Stratification of Integrated Cancer Center in Indonesia to Improve the Access to Care," *J. Glob. Oncol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1200/jgo.18.96100.

[9] S. Alibhai, F. Strobbe, and E. Villanger, *Taking Management Digital: Lessons from the Development of an Innovative Management Information System for Small Businesses in Ethiopia*. 2018. doi: 10.1596/1813-9450-8608.

[10] P. Sean and Y. Li, "Study of the Effects of Communication Management on Infrastructure Projects in Jamaica," 2018. doi: 10.2991/isbcd-18.2018.90.

CHAPTER 5

ANALYZING PROFITABILITY AND COST STRUCTURES: BREAK-EVEN AND CONTRIBUTION MARGIN ANALYSIS

CS. Poonam Tomar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-poonamtomarcs@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Break-even and contribution margin analysis are two vital financial tools used by businesses to assess their profitability, determine pricing strategies, and make informed decisions about resource allocation. Break-even analysis helps identify the point at which total revenue equals total costs, resulting in neither profit nor loss. It enables companies to understand the minimum level of sales needed to cover expenses. Contribution margin analysis, on the other hand, focuses on the profitability of individual products or services by examining the contribution margin the difference between revenue and variable costs. This analysis aids in identifying the most profitable products, making pricing decisions, and optimizing resource allocation. Both techniques provide valuable insights into a company's financial performance, cost structures, and revenue generation, facilitating effective financial planning and management.

KEYWORDS:

Cost Structures, Financial Planning, Margin Analysis, Management, Revenue Generation.

INTRODUCTION

Profit, Cost, and Volume Changes reach-even and contribution margin analysis, also known as cost-volume-profit (CVP) analysis, helps managers perform many useful analyses. It deals with how profit and costs change with a change in volume. More specifically, it looks at the effects on profits of changes in such factors as variable costs, fixed costs, selling prices, volume, and mix of products sold. By studying the relationships of costs, sales, and net income, management is better able to cope with many planning decisions [1], [2]. Break-even analysis determines the break-even sales. Break-even point the financial crossover point when revenues exactly match costs does not show up in corporate earnings reports, but managers find it an extremely useful measurement in a variety of ways.

Contribution Margin Income Statement

The traditional income statement for external reporting shows the functional classification of costs, that is, manufacturing costs versus nonmanufacturing expenses (or operating expenses). An alternative format of income statement, known as the contribution margin income statement, organizes the costs by behavior rather than by function. It shows the relationship of variable costs and fixed costs a given cost item is associated with, regardless of the functions. The contribution approach to income determination provides data that are useful for managerial planning and decision making.

The statement highlights the concept of contribution margin, which is the difference between sales and variable costs. The traditional format emphasizes the concept of gross margin, which is the difference between sales and cost of goods sold. These two concepts are

independent and have nothing to do with each other. Gross margin is available to cover nonmanufacturing expenses, whereas contribution margin is available to cover fixed costs. A comparison is made between the traditional format and the contribution format.

Contribution Margin

For accurate break-even and contribution margin analysis, a distinction must be made between costs as being either variable or fixed. Mixed costs must be separated into their variable and fixed components. In order to compute the break-even point and perform various break-even and contribution margin analyses, note these important concepts [3]–[5]. The break-even point represents the level of sales revenue that equals the total of the variable and fixed costs for a given volume of output at a particular capacity use rate. For example, one might want to ask the break-even occupancy rate or vacancy rate for a hotel or the break-even load rate for an airliner. Generally, the lower the break-even point, the higher the profit and the less the operating risk, other things being equal. The break-even point also provides non-financial managers with insights into profit planning.

Break-even and contribution margin analysis is useful as a frame of reference, as a vehicle for expressing overall managerial performance, and as a planning device via break-even techniques and "what-if" scenarios. The next points highlight the analytical usefulness of contribution margin analysis as a tool for profit planning. A change in either the selling price or the variable cost per unit alters CM or the CM ratio and thus the break-even point. As sales exceed the break-even point, a higher unit CM or CM ratio will result in greater profits than a small unit CM or CM ratio. The lower the break-even sales, the less risky the business and the safer the in- vestment, other things being equal.

A large margin of safety means lower operating risk since a large decrease in sales can occur before losses are experienced [6], [7]. Using the contribution income statement model and a spreadsheet program, such as Excel, a variety of "what-if" planning and decision scenarios can be evaluated. In a multiproduct firm, sales mix is often more important than overall market share. The emphasis on high-margin products tends to maximize overall profits of the firm. We discussed how the traditional contribution analysis can be applied to the profit and nonprofit setting. Illustrations were provided. Managers can prepare the income statement in a contribution format, which organizes costs by behavior rather than by the functions of manufacturing, sales, and administration. The contribution income statement is widely used as an internal planning and decision- making tool.

DISCUSSION

In the dynamic and competitive business landscape, understanding and effectively managing profitability and cost structures are key to the success and sustainability of any organization. To achieve this, businesses rely on powerful financial tools such as break-even analysis and contribution margin analysis. These analytical techniques provide valuable insights into the relationship between costs, revenues, and profitability, enabling companies to make data-driven decisions that optimize their financial performance. Break-even analysis is a fundamental tool that helps determine the point at which a company's total revenue matches its total costs, resulting in neither profit nor loss. By identifying the break-even point, businesses gain a clear understanding of the minimum sales volume required to cover all expenses and avoid losses. This analysis takes into account fixed costs, which remain constant irrespective of production or sales levels, and variable costs, which fluctuate based on the volume of output. Fixed costs include expenses like rent, utilities, salaries, and insurance, while variable costs comprise items such as raw materials, direct labor, and

commissions. The break-even point can be calculated either in terms of units or revenue, serving as a vital benchmark for financial planning and decision-making [8], [9].

Complementing break-even analysis, contribution margin analysis offers a more granular perspective on profitability by evaluating individual products or services. It calculates the contribution margin, which represents the difference between revenue and variable costs, revealing the portion of revenue available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profit. This analysis helps businesses identify the most profitable offerings in their product portfolio, enabling them to allocate resources effectively and focus on high-margin products. Moreover, contribution margin analysis plays a vital role in pricing decisions, as it allows companies to understand the financial impact of different pricing strategies and optimize their pricing structures accordingly. By undertaking a comprehensive study of break-even and contribution margin analysis, organizations gain a deeper understanding of their profitability and cost structures. These analyses facilitate effective financial planning by providing insights into revenue projections, cost control measures, and budgeting strategies. They assist in identifying cost-saving opportunities, improving operational efficiency, and aligning pricing strategies with profitability objectives.

Break-even Analysis

Break-even analysis is a financial tool used by businesses to determine the point at which their total revenue equals total costs, resulting in neither profit nor loss. It helps organizations understand the minimum level of sales they need to achieve in order to cover all their expenses. By identifying the break-even point, companies can make informed decisions about pricing, cost control, and profit forecasting.

Key Components of Break-even Analysis

1. **Fixed Costs:** These are costs that remain constant regardless of the level of production or sales. Examples include rent, utilities, salaries, and insurance.
2. **Variable Costs:** Variable costs fluctuate in direct proportion to the level of production or sales. They include expenses such as raw materials, direct labor, and commissions.
3. **Total Costs:** Total costs are the sum of fixed costs and variable costs. They represent the overall expenses a company incurs.
4. **Revenue:** Revenue is the income generated from the sale of goods or services. It is calculated by multiplying the quantity sold by the selling price per unit.
5. **Contribution Margin:** Contribution margin is the difference between revenue and variable costs. It represents the amount of money available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profit.

Break-even Point Calculation

1. The break-even point can be calculated using the following formula:
2. Break-even point (in units) = Fixed Costs / Contribution Margin per unit
3. Alternatively, the break-even point can also be expressed in terms of revenue:
4. Break-even point (in revenue) = Fixed Costs / Contribution Margin ratio.

Contribution Margin Analysis

Contribution margin analysis is a managerial accounting technique that focuses on the contribution margin of individual products or services. It helps businesses determine the profitability of each product and make informed decisions regarding pricing, marketing, and resource allocation. Key Components of Contribution Margin Analysis:

1. **Sales Revenue**: Sales revenue represents the total income generated from the sale of products or services
2. **Variable Costs:** Variable costs are the costs directly associated with producing or delivering a product or service. They include raw materials, direct labor, packaging, and shipping expenses.
3. **Contribution Margin:** Contribution margin is calculated by subtracting variable costs from sales revenue. It reflects the portion of revenue available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profit.
4. **Contribution Margin Ratio**: The contribution margin ratio is the contribution margin divided by sales revenue. It is expressed as a percentage and helps evaluate the relative profitability of different products.
5. **Break-even Point:** The break-even point is the level of sales at which the contribution margin covers all fixed costs, resulting in zero profit or loss.

Benefits of Contribution Margin Analysis

1. Helps identify the most profitable products or services.
2. Enables businesses to make pricing decisions based on profitability.
3. Assists in resource allocation by focusing on high-contribution products.
4. Provides insights into cost structures and cost control measures.
5. Facilitates decision-making regarding product mix and resource utilization.

In conclusion, break-even analysis and contribution margin analysis are essential tools for businesses to evaluate their financial performance, determine pricing strategies, and make informed decisions regarding product profitability and resource allocation. These techniques provide valuable insights into a company's cost structure and revenue generation, enabling more effective financial planning and management. Break-even and contribution margin analysis are essential financial tools that provide valuable insights into a company's profitability, cost structures, and revenue generation. These analyses help businesses make informed decisions regarding pricing strategies, resource allocation, and financial planning.

Break-even analysis focuses on determining the point at which a company's total revenue equals total costs, resulting in neither profit nor loss. By identifying the break-even point, businesses can assess the minimum level of sales required to cover all expenses. This analysis takes into account fixed costs, which remain constant regardless of the level of production or sales, and variable costs, which fluctuate based on the level of production or sales. Fixed costs typically include expenses such as rent, utilities, salaries, and insurance, while variable costs encompass items like raw materials, direct labor, and commissions. The break-even point can be calculated either in terms of units or revenue and serves as a benchmark for financial decision-making.

Contribution margin analysis complements break-even analysis by focusing on the profitability of individual products or services. It calculates the contribution margin, which is the difference between revenue and variable costs, to determine the portion of revenue available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profit. This analysis helps identify the most profitable products by evaluating their contribution margins. It also enables businesses to make pricing decisions based on the profitability of each product or service. By understanding the contribution margin of different products, companies can allocate resources effectively, invest in high-margin products, and optimize their product mix.

Both break-even and contribution margin analysis provide valuable insights into a company's cost structures and revenue generation. By understanding the cost-volume-profit relationship, businesses can assess the impact of changes in production levels or pricing strategies on their

profitability. These analyses aid in financial planning by allowing companies to forecast and project their revenues, costs, and profitability. They also assist in budgeting and cost control efforts by highlighting areas where cost reductions can be made and efficiency improvements can be implemented. Moreover, break-even and contribution margin analysis are helpful tools for decision-making in various business scenarios. For instance, when considering the introduction of a new product or service, these analyses can provide insights into the expected profitability and the sales volume required to break even. Similarly, when evaluating pricing strategies, businesses can use these tools to assess the impact on profitability and determine optimal price points that maximize contribution margins [10].

CONCLUSION

Break-even and contribution margin analysis are powerful financial tools that assist businesses in understanding their profitability, determining pricing strategies, and making informed decisions about resource allocation. By assessing the break-even point and analyzing contribution margins, companies can optimize their financial performance, control costs, and achieve sustainable profitability. These analyses provide valuable information for financial planning, budgeting, and decision-making, helping businesses thrive in competitive markets. Analyzing profitability and cost structures through break-even and contribution margin analysis empowers businesses to make informed decisions and optimize their financial performance. By understanding the relationships between costs, revenues, and profitability, companies can navigate the complexities of the market, drive sustainable growth, and maintain a competitive edge. In the subsequent sections, this study will delve into the methodologies, applications, and benefits of break-even and contribution margin analysis, offering a comprehensive exploration of these invaluable financial tools.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Yao, M. Haris, and G. Tariq, “Profitability determinants of financial institutions: Evidence from banks in pakistan,” *Int. J. Financ. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/ijfs6020053.

[2] D. T. Nguyen, H. T. Ta, and H. T. D. Nguyen, “What Determines the Profitability of Vietnam Commercial Banks?,” *Int. Bus. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.5539/ibr.v11n2p231.

[3] S. G. Mun and S. C. (Shawn) Jang, “Restaurant operating expenses and their effects on profitability enhancement,” *Int. J. Hosp. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ijhm.2017.12.002.

[4] V. B. Tandel, V. M. Thumar, N. Singh, and P. V. Gamit, “Cost Structure and Profitability of Finger Millet,” *Int. J. Agric. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.9735/0975-3710.10.4.5196-5198.

[5] G. Chandrarin and D. S. Cahyaningsih, “Identifikasi Struktur Modal Melalui Profitabilitas, Pertumbuhan Penjualan dan Ukuran Perusahaan,” *AFRE (Accounting Financ. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.26905/afr.v1i1.2246.

[6] I. Dalci, “Impact of financial leverage on profitability of listed manufacturing firms in China,” *Pacific Account. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/PAR-01-2018-0008.

[7] L. van Scheers, “Strategies of global recession for small business enterprises in emerging markets: Case of South Africa,” *J. Bus. Retail Manag. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.24052/jbrmr/v12is02/sogrfsbeiemcosa.

[8] C. Migliardo and A. F. Forgione, "Ownership structure and bank performance in EU-15 countries," *Corp. Gov.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/CG-06-2017-0112.

[9] Y. Dinc, "The Effect of Retail Loans on Bank Profitability: A Comparative Empirical Analysis," *Turkish J. Islam. Econ.*, 2018, doi: 10.26414/tujise.2018.5.1.19-34.

[10] K. O. Davis, K. R. Mugo, and K. M. Fredrick, "The Relationship Between Capital Structure and Profitability of Firms Listed at the Nairobi Securities Exchange," *African Dev. Financ. Journalevelopment Financ. J.*, 2018.

CHAPTER 6

PROFIT PLANNING: TARGETING AND REACHING ACHIEVABLE GOALS

CS. Poonam Tomar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-poonamtomarcs@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Profit planning is a vital process that involves setting and pursuing achievable financial goals within an organization. This abstract explores the significance of profit planning and its role in targeting and reaching sustainable profitability. By aligning strategic objectives with realistic targets and implementing effective strategies, organizations can optimize their financial performance and drive long-term success. Profit planning begins with a comprehensive analysis of internal and external factors that impact an organization's profitability. By assessing market conditions, customer behavior, competitive landscape, and internal capabilities, organizations can identify opportunities and potential challenges. This analysis forms the basis for setting realistic and achievable profit goals that consider both short-term financial targets and long-term sustainability. Once profit targets are established, organizations develop strategies and action plans to reach these goals. This involves making informed decisions about pricing strategies, cost management, revenue enhancement initiatives, and resource allocation. Effective profit planning requires a careful balance between maximizing revenue streams and optimizing operational efficiency to ensure profitability.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Management, Sales Volume, Profit Planning, Profitability, Profit Targets.

INTRODUCTION

We must choose a strategy in profit planning since there are many different approaches to accomplish a task. However, we also need to decide on the aim, which is the target that can be defined and is formed by study of the current and future condition. Finally, we must determine what is required to put the strategy into action. Setting achievable profit goals and targets is a crucial part of profit planning [1], [2]. The organization structure, product line such as current or outdated, services provided, selling prices, sales volume, costs manufacturing and operating expenses, market share, territories, skill of labor force, sources of supply, economic conditions, political environment, risk, effectiveness of sales force, financial health such as cash flow to fund programs, physical resources and condition, production schedules, and human resources such as number a must all be taken into account in the plan. Each component of the strategy must be assessed for reasonableness and its impact on other components. Problem areas must be identified and fixed. Information should be presented as simply and plainly as possible. Increased income (selling price and/or sales volume), decreased expenses, elimination of duplication of effort, and elimination of inconsistencies may all boost profits. Managers may boost their responsible unit's profitability by:

1. Using the fewest possible staff to run the department. Layoffs and other forms of downsizing may be involved.
2. Lowering operational expenses, such as by replacing the cost of human labor with automation and robotics
3. When it is more affordable to buy than to lease
4. Highlighting prior achievements. For instance, if product development has contributed to growth, increase funding for research and development (R&D).
5. Using cutting-edge technologies Self-constructing assets when practical
6. Removing needless processes and paperwork (such as reports)
7. Being productive and forward-thinking in achieving efficiencies that can be attained with already available resources and capabilities
8. Enhancing the service's and product's dependability

Improving supplier connections, including negotiating better rates and conditions. Growing into new activities and sectors to take advantage of every opportunity. When it is more affordable, other sources of supply may be purchased. Possessing sufficient insurance, such as business interruption and product liability, and include these essential components in the profit strategy. the ban of cutting discretionary spending, such R&D, in the current year solely to boost short-term profits when doing so would have long-term detrimental repercussions, are examples of parameters for attaining those goals.

1. Plans (financial and operational) Schedules.
2. Methods for evaluating and tracking performance.
3. A system for implementing necessary modifications.

An operations plan explains how the goal is to be accomplished. For instance, a sales manager's operating strategy may ask for a 10% decrease in selling costs by raising salesperson productivity via improved training, lowering the number of salespeople, and increasing the number of calls per salesperson. The operational plan is quantified in the financial plan, which is a budget stated in money. Compared to upper-level managers, lower-level managers are more concerned with operational details and plan implementation [3]–[5]. Planning should take place in a timely manner, without being hurried, and should take into account options that help the management achieve their long-term goals. For instance, a new product should be tested in the market before being widely distributed. Additionally, profit planning for the next year ought to start as soon as feasible. By the start of that year, it has to be implemented. The profit plan may cover a single year or a number of years. For instance, there should be profit goals established for each of the five years in a five-year plan. The maximum time frame should be five years since it becomes harder to anticipate as the time horizon becomes longer. A five-year timeframe would also be more realistic and doable than a longer one. The nature and stability of the firm should be considered while choosing the time frame.

Managers should have the relevant information they need in reports to make wise decisions. After that choice has been taken, control reports should demonstrate whether it was a success or failure. Managers should also follow through on decisions they have already taken. Managers shouldn't continually change their minds in response to employee feedback. Managers need to focus on the important issues. For instance, material costs matter to a manufacturer but not to a provider of financial services. Passenger revenue per mile is important for airlines. The appropriate management must get information that is pertinent to their operations. Depending on each company's specific traits, features, issues, situations, and needs, the sort of profit plan and its components will vary. Unfortunately, due to competition, the expensive cost of introducing new items (such as R&D), more informed customers, and

government regulation, profit planning has become more challenging [6], [7]. Establishing and evaluating profit targets, planning objectives, the function of nonfinancial managers, plan assumptions and alternatives, manager responsibilities, employee relations, coordination and communication, scheduling, problem-solving techniques, and analysis and control of the profit plan are all covered in this study.

Goal Alignment

Goal congruence, or the perspective of top management aligning with that of lower-level managers, is something we must keep in mind. If each manager thinks, as is human, that what is best for his or her responsibility center is best for the organization, some of this work may be misdirected. The management must thus take into account overall firm objectives and assumptions as a foundation for all planning activities. The general belief is that more is better, including more sales, items, activity areas, profits, and returns. The majority of companies believe that when growth stops, they are dying.

Profit Objectives

Profit planning establishes a goal profit that accounts for projected sales and expenses for the next year as well as future horizons. The manager should monitor the status of the profit plan on a frequent basis so that any necessary modifications can be made to the selling strategy or cost-cutting measures. For instance, if the annual goal is a 20% rise in sales but the first quarter's sales were really down 2%, there is a problem. However, the scenario is fairly advantageous if the strategy calls for a 10% annual expense reduction and costs have been cut by 12% at the conclusion of the second quarter.

Any of the parts of that profit may be subject to a profit objective. For instance, a firm that now obtains 80% of its revenue from a single product can set a three-year profit objective of 40% revenue from this product and 60% revenue from other goods. This objective may be accomplished by the creation of new items, the improvement of current products, adjustments to advertising and sales promotion, and R&D initiatives. An aim outlines the plan of action. The goal must be distinct, measurable, compatible, reasonable, strong, and reachable. The goal should be stated in writing. Too many changes to the objectives render them useless. Priority should be given to objectives while setting them. A marketing department could prioritize the current, profitable product line and place new, high-risk, untested items in secondary focus. Another example is the R&D manager who should place a lesser degree of importance on research on new goods and give first attention to fundamental research to prove the present products. Ranking objectives according to those that will provide the greatest reward is appropriate. Regular intervals (e.g., every three months) should be used to evaluate the goal's progress.

DISCUSSION

Nonfinancial Managers' Function

To boost earnings, the non-financial manager must kill off holy cows. For instance, it may be possible to reduce costs without compromising the quality of the final product by using a less costly raw material. Another example would be to degrade a product's quality to cut expenses and lower the selling price to draw in more clients who are motivated by price. By decreasing the quality and price to attract a large number of price-sensitive customers, a firm that only sells to a small number of prestigious clients who are ready to pay a higher price may earn larger overall profits. In order to appeal to customers who are price concerned, however, the corporation may decide to preserve its high-priced product in its current form while

developing a new second product line with reduced costs and a different label.The marketing manager may boost profits by raising the selling price, increasing volume, enhancing quality and customer service, shortening the time it takes to address customer complaints, focusing on high-demand products, changing geographic locations, maintaining clean facilities, altering distribution outlets, introducing new products, redesigning packaging, using more attractive styling, discontinuing unprofitable products, increasing personal selling, changing the sales funnel, and more. The marketing manager should ascertain how much of each dollar of revenue is used to pay for marketing. To gauge the level of cost management, he or she should calculate the ratio of the change in marketing expenditures from the previous year to spending this year. The manager must stay current on both product and service marketing trends. Salespeople should be evaluated by their management based on their contribution to net profitability. The salesperson's actual sales should be compared to the expenses incurred to generate such sales. Dollar sales targets and the total number of orders from both current and potential clients are additional performance indicators [8]–[10].

A sales analysis should look at the ratio of orders billed to orders booked, aging of orders, backlog of orders, orders lost due to out-of-stock or delayed shipments, and the number of orders that have been placed. The number of sales calls, mailings, mailings, new customers, market share, and sales mix are all factors in a sales effort study.

The production manager may increase revenue by spreading out output as evenly as feasible throughout the year. This might increase industrial consistency and save expenses (e.g., by eliminating overtime and layoffs in favor of rehiring and training). Additionally, by private labeling products for other businesses, the management may boost earnings. This would improve the usage of the equipment and distribute fixed expenses over a larger number of units.

The management should also keep up the plant's infrastructure, get increases from workers instead of withholding them, achieve optimal inventory balances and cut inventory expenses, lower the cost of raw materials, and appropriately schedule production. The capacity in use and units produced, the proportion of rejections and rework, the yield percentages for raw materials and bought components, and changes in service cost should all be considered by the production manager, particularly during new product learning curve times.

By strategically scheduling the acquisition of raw materials, securing volume and cash discounts, switching suppliers to get cheaper pricing (presuming dependable delivery), and evaluating products to assure quality, the buying manager may boost profitability. By planning delivery routes to save time and cut down on mileage expenses, including fuel and depreciation, the transportation manager may increase earnings. By implementing an incentive program to increase sales volume per employee and dollar revenue per employee, the personnel management may increase profitability. It is also possible to look at the yearly termination rate in relation to the typical personnel count. The research director may help by replacing expensive components with less expensive ones without compromising quality or consumer approval.

The proportion of billable time, standard and average billing rates, average employee hourly wages, and the overhead (or markup) rate to labor time are all important considerations for the service manager. The manager should maintain a system that can distinguish between clients quickly and correctly depending on the level of service they demand and the potential money they may bring in. The credit manager may shorten the duration needed for collections while maintaining sales. A nonfinancial manager must be able to communicate well in order to achieve objectives since part of his or her job description include planning

and controlling. Profit plans rely on assumptions and projections. Nonfinancial managers will have to make assumptions in order to predict the future. The assumptions must be continually updated, and any revisions require special approval. If the assumptions are not realistic, for example, for an increase in selling price if there is a decrease in sales, or if there is a rise in costs, then the profit plan will not be successful.

Alternatives

The alternative chosen should be practical and result in the highest profit in conformity with the nonfinancial manager's goals; the bottom line, and not the manager's personal tastes, is all that counts. For instance, the sales manager may prefer to sell through direct mail, but he or she should use the manufacturer's representative.

1. Change the distribution strategy and the advertising and sales promotion.
2. Get rid of things that aren't lucrative and create new markets and products.
3. Combine minor orders to cut down on shipping costs; redesign truck routes to save gasoline.
4. Modify the selling price and the sales region.
5. Modify packaging and labeling, credit and collection practices.

The production manager's duties include improving the production process and worker supervision, changing the repair and maintenance policy, and moving production elements (such as machinery) or entire facilities while maintaining quality and meeting sales needs at the lowest practical cost. Make use of more advanced machinery. Plan the work flow and staff time appropriately. Sync up inventory and production levels. The purchasing manager is in charge of finding the best deals on supplies and materials while ensuring quality. Reduce the amount of time between ordering and delivery. Choose less priced product alternatives.

Responsibility

If managers have responsibility over the things in issue, profit planning necessitates that they be held responsible for their performance. The failure of the profit planning system and the ensuing management annoyance are the outcomes of responsibility without power. Conflicts that have a net negative profit effect on the company should be avoided via planning. An example would be a sales manager who approves low-volume, short-term orders even knowing the production manager would incur exceptionally high manufacturing expenses as a consequence. Making non-financial managers jointly accountable for an objective that affects both is one option. To optimize firm profit, relevant divisions must collaborate while taking the net benefit or cost to the organization into account. For these interconnected performances, the managers should take some of the credit or the responsibility. Managers will endeavor to accomplish corporate goals in this fashion. Each manager is responsible for assessing whether managers of responsibility units are contributing to the profit plan in the desired manner.

Participation

Managers in the areas of sales, manufacturing, distribution, R&D, services, engineering, finance, traffic, and general business must work hard and contribute to profit planning. Line managers are focused on carrying out and carrying out plans. Staff managers provide advising support to others. The manager has to be flexible and willing to try new ideas in both scenarios. In order to get acquainted with operations, issues, and needs, financial professionals should spend time with operational staff. Managers should encourage finance staff to talk to them about the functions and traits of their department or responsibility unit.

The accountant or financial executive may then provide useful budget data and performance reports that nonfinancial managers can utilize. It is important for managers to demand meaningful reports, timetables, and forms. If not, the data could not be appropriate or relevant and be discarded. Financial managers should get clear communication from non-financial managers about the kind of information they need. Otherwise, time and resources would be squandered on giving management meaningless information. The managers could squander time compiling accounting data themselves as a consequence.

Subordinates

Although they should allow them discretion when making choices, managers should keep an eye on their employees' performance. Results that boost divisional profitability should be used as the foundation for rewarding subordinates (e.g., pay raises, merit bonuses). The lowest pay rise that will result in the greatest improvement in productivity is the best pay increase. Managers should be held accountable for their actions if they reduced profits. They need to take note of their mistakes. If there have been too many mistakes, a replacement could be necessary. Compensation for subordinates need to be comparable with that offered by other businesses in the sector. Salary caps should be avoided since successful employees could leave if there are.

Coordination

To achieve the profit target, all managers, line employees, and staff participate in profit planning. For instance, the salespeople should work together. Because there are connections between them, including manager, manufacturing supervisor, buying manager, receiving manager, director of engineering, and quality control supervisor. The most cost-effective planning and scheduling should go into a newly released product. When required, employees should be available. Every action should be taken logically. Delivering goods on schedule entails profit planning, which may involve lowering employee absenteeism rates.

Problems

Problems must be recognized, handled with solutions, and their effects on profits taken into account. The negative repercussions must also be considered if the issues are intractable (i.e., beyond the company's control). As an example, consider the situation where a manufacturer loses certain retail accounts as a result of price concessions made by rivals and an already strained relationship between the manufacturer and the retailers as a result of supply delays brought on by a strike.

Analysis, Evaluation, and Control

A management information system (MIS) contains financial data that enables the manager to assess real performance against predetermined benchmarks. It is preferable to analyze variations on a monthly basis. For instance, a quarterly variance analysis may come too late to allow management to make necessary corrections. It is important to compare actual and planned profits over time. Actual revenue to planned revenue and actual expenses to budgeted costs are helpful ratios that are related to each other. As a gauge of reasonableness, the profit estimate of the plan should be evaluated in relation to recent years' experience. For instance, if sales growth has never surpassed 20% during the last several years, projecting a 40% rise in sales for the next year may not be plausible. For this dramatic growth, there must be concrete proof (for example, something happening now and something anticipated to happen in the future to support it).

It is important to contrast the profit plan's predictions with the actual results of rival businesses. For instance, if a project or program generates a 30% return, firm X will launch it. Six rival businesses, however, have already attempted this program or endeavor and either lost money or had a return rate of less than 5%. This casts doubt on the company's anticipated 30 percent rate of turnover unless exceptional or unusual justifications can be shown. Ratios comparing expected performance versus previous performance may be created. Among the helpful ratios are return on investment (ROI), profit margin, cost of sales to sales, and direct material to total assets. Direct labor costs related to sales, manufacturing overhead costs, selling costs, and general and administrative costs related to sales. However, the data must be similar throughout time in order to do ratio calculations.

The management shouldn't sacrifice future profitability by overstating current year earnings. When an activity is neither productive or lucrative, the management must monitor its condition and take immediate action. Additionally, a department may dissolve any portions of itself that are no longer necessary. If the new manufacturing operation is successful, it may be determined by comparing the unit costs of the two. The business must continue to assess and enhance a product after it has been promoted based on consumer feedback. Feedback should be given promptly so that the appropriate remedial actions may be implemented. There must be a similar basis for comparisons between the firm and a rival to be meaningful. For instance, a corporation with outdated and ineffective plant facilities is not comparable to one with up-to-date, effective facilities.

Internal Measures

In order to plan for profits, internal controls are essential. Assets need to be handled and protected. The work of one person should be reviewed by another. A transaction shouldn't be under the whole power of one individual. Requisitions and requests have to be examined and authorized. Make sure an item is acceptable before paying for it.

Examples from Real Life in Profit Planning

The supplier of office supplies, Staples, has the lowest net-landed cost in the market for office supplies. However, it also targets small businesses with fewer than 50 employees. Staples has established a club to strengthen the interaction with this target niche. Customers may join at no additional cost and get at least a 5% discount on goods that sell quickly. Customers must present their cards in order to get the discount, enabling Staples to monitor sales by consumer and gather valuable information for its market. Incentives for certain shop managers are increasingly dependent on client happiness.

Some businesses consider the lifetime worth of a client rather than the price of a single transaction. To be polite, clerks don't take their time with customers. They do so because the company's business model is based on meeting consumers' demands for knowledge and service as well as low-cost home improvement and repair products. Even while new goods capture new markets, in certain circumstances it may be preferable to continue with current consumer categories. Building a sales volume with clients who are familiar with the business is simpler.

CONCLUSION

To monitor progress and facilitate adjustments, regular evaluation and review of the profit plan are crucial. This includes tracking key performance indicators, analyzing financial results, and conducting variance analysis. By identifying gaps between actual performance and planned targets, organizations can make timely adjustments to their strategies, address

inefficiencies, and capitalize on emerging opportunities. In conclusion, profit planning plays a pivotal role in targeting and reaching achievable goals within an organization. By conducting a thorough analysis of internal and external factors, setting realistic profit targets, and implementing effective strategies, organizations can optimize their financial performance and drive sustainable profitability. Regular monitoring and evaluation enable organizations to make informed adjustments and continually align their efforts with evolving market dynamics. Profit planning is a dynamic process that fosters financial stability, supports strategic decision-making, and paves the way for long-term success.

REFERENCES

[1] Supriadi, "Analisis Break Even Point Sebagai Dasar Perencanaan Laba Pada Gedung Serba Guna Politeknik Caltex Riau," *J. Akuntansi, Keuangan, dan Bisnis*, 2018.

[2] K. Nurmala Fatmawati, "PROFIT PLANNING WITH BREAK EVEN POINT (BEP) METHOD," *JOSAR (Journal Students Acad. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.35457/josar.v1i01.618.

[3] A. Bunga, V. Ilat, and D. Afandy, "EVALUASI PENCAPAIAN LABA PADA HOTEL SAHID KAWANUA MANADO DENGAN MENGGUNAKAN ANALISIS COST VOLUME PROFIT (CVP)," *GOING CONCERN J. Ris. Akunt.*, 2018, doi: 10.32400/gc.13.03.19935.2018.

[4] N. Y. Cahyadi and S. Sulistiyo, "Analisis Biaya Volume Laba Sebagai Alat Perencanaan Laba Pada Cv Waringin Putih Semarang," *J. Aktual Akunt. Keuang. Bisnis Terap.*, 2018, doi: 10.32497/akunbisnis.v1i1.1225.

[5] W. Sitorus, N. N. Arianti, and M. M. Romdhon, "ANALISIS PERENCANAAN LABA DAN RESIKO USAHA DALAM PRODUKSI SIR 20 DI PT. PERKEBUNAN NUSANTARA (PTPN) VII (PERSERO) UNIT PADANG PELAWI," *J. AGRISEP Kaji. Masal. Sos. Ekon. Pertan. dan Agribisnis*, 2018, doi: 10.31186/jagrisep.17.2.219-232.

[6] A. Suhara and . A., "ANALISIS BIAYA-VOLUME-LABA SEBAGAI ALAT PERENCANAAN LABA JANGKA PENDEK PADA PERUSAHAAN DAERAH AIR MINUM TIRTA TARUM KAB. KARAWANG," *Ind. Xplore*, 2018, doi: 10.36805/teknikindustri.v3i1.361.

[7] A. Azudin and N. Mansor, "Management accounting practices of SMEs: The impact of organizational DNA, business potential and operational technology," *Asia Pacific Manag. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.apmrv.2017.07.014.

[8] E. Lulaj and E. Iseni, "Role of Analysis CVP (Cost-Volume-Profit) as Important Indicator for Planning and Making Decisions in the Business Environment," *Eur. J. Econ. Bus. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.26417/ejes.v4i2.p104-120.

[9] L. W. Merrysa and N. A. Rachmawati, "MANAJEMEN LABA DAN PERENCANAAN PAJAK SEBAGAI SUMBER LARGE POSITIVE BOOK-TAX DIFFERENCES TERHADAP PERSISTENSI LABA," *J. Akunt. Bisnis*, 2018, doi: 10.30813/jab.v10i2.991.

[10] A. A. Al-Khrabsheh, "Impact of strategic planning on crisis management in the profit and non-profit sector in Jordan," *Acad. Strateg. Manag. J.*, 2018.

CHAPTER 7

UNDERSTANDING THE ESSENCE AND IMPORTANCE OF BUDGETING

CS. Poonam Tomar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-poonamtomarcs@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Budgeting is a fundamental financial management process that involves planning and allocating resources to achieve organizational goals. This study explores the essence of budgeting by delving into its purpose, benefits, and significance in guiding financial decision-making. The purpose of budgeting is to provide a structured framework for managing financial resources. It enables organizations to allocate funds strategically, prioritize investments, and control expenditures. By setting financial targets and outlining expected income and expenses, budgeting helps organizations monitor their financial health and make informed decisions. Budgeting offers several benefits to organizations. It provides a roadmap for achieving financial goals by aligning resources with strategic priorities. It promotes transparency and accountability, enabling stakeholders to understand how resources are utilized and the expected outcomes. Moreover, budgeting facilitates coordination among different departments and encourages collaboration by ensuring that financial plans are synchronized with operational objectives.

KEYWORDS:

Budgeting, Decision-Making, Management, Planning.

INTRODUCTION

Budget is Defined

A tool for setting goals and giving direction is the budget. Budgets provide control over the immediate surroundings, assist in managing the financial facets of the position and department, and prevent issues from arising. Budgets emphasize the value of examining many options before making a final choice. A budget is a financial plan used to manage upcoming operations and outcomes. Numbers like dollars, units, pounds, and hours are used to convey it. To function successfully and efficiently, it is necessary. Effective budgeting is a strategy that leads to organized, fruitful management [1]–[3].

Creating a budget helps with management, communication, and staff incentive. Using a budget, you may allocate money to attain the results you want. Any time frame may be included in a budget. It may be short-term, which is often one year or less, intermediate, lasting two to three years, or long-term, lasting three years or more. Short-term budgets provide more information and specifics.

The initiatives the firm is presently working on are examined in intermediate budgets, and the appropriate programs are launched to accomplish long-term goals. Short-term plans may be made from long-term plans since they are both highly general. Depending on its goals, intended usage, and the reliability of the data used to create it, the budget period varies. The

duration of the budget period will depend on company risk, sales and operational stability, manufacturing techniques, and processing cycle length [4], [5].

There is a clear connection between short-term company strategies and long-term planning. The firm will progress in the direction of achieving long-term goals if it can satisfy short-term budget targets. The company's overall budget is created, as well as individual budgets for each of its divisions, departments, products, projects, services, and geographic regions. Budgets help the different organizations within the institution make decisions, assess their success, and coordinate their activities. Budgets show how each company sector interacts with the whole organization. For instance, budgets are created for a department's individual product lines, the department as a whole, the division, which is made up of many departments, and the firm. Master comprehensive budgeting is a thorough description of how the business has planned its activities for a certain time period. Both manufacturing and nonmanufacturing operations are carried out by it. Priorities should be established by the organization's budget. They might take the shape of a strategy, project, or plan. Budgets take into account outside variables like market developments and economic situations. Before doing any figure crunching, the budget should include a list of assumptions, specific goals, and an agenda [6], [7].

Establishing the broad objectives and strategies of the company is the first stage in developing a budget, which is then converted into detailed long-term objectives, yearly budgets, and operational plans. Earnings growth, cost reduction, sales, manufacturing volume, return on investment, and product or service quality are just a few of the corporate objectives. Analysis and research of historical data, current trends, and industry standards are required for the budget. Budgets may be created using projected income, expenses, profits, cash flow, purchases for production, net worth, and other factors.

Every significant section of the company should have a budget. Companies use different methods and procedures for creating, evaluating, and approving budgets. The procedure has to be customized to the specific requirements of each organisation. Planning, coordinating, directing, analyzing, and regulating are the five key components of budgeting. The projections become less trustworthy as the budgeting period lengthens. The non-financial plans and controls that make up everyday management activities are connected by budgets to the plans and controls necessary to achieve appropriate profits and financial condition.

For budgeting to be successful, it is necessary that

1. Prediction skills
2. Clear lines of duty and authority, information that is accurate, trustworthy, and timely, and information that is compatible and easy to grasp.
3. Support from senior, medium, and bottom levels of the organization.

A committee should evaluate the budget to ensure that everyone has a solid understanding of it. Honest budget numbers are necessary to build mutual confidence. To predict corporate profits and cash flow, the budget at the corporate level looks at sales and production. The budget analyzes the impact of work production on expenses at the departmental level. A department's budget outlines the resources that will be utilized, when and how they will be spent, and the outcomes that are anticipated. Budgets are helpful tools for allocating resources (such as equipment and personnel), changing the makeup of the workforce, planning production, and managing the company.

Budgets aid in limiting spending to predetermined amounts. Alternative operational strategies should be taken into consideration. Departmental and responsibility center budgets are used.

They should accurately represent each department's aims and objectives at all organizational levels. Management, marketing, human resources, engineering, manufacturing, distribution, and facilities are just a few of the departmental areas that budgeting helps.

The labor of the firm should be taken into account while creating a budget. Additionally, there is production planning, labor relations, pricing, resource availability, new product development, raw material cycles, technological trends, inventory levels, turnover rates, obsolescence of products and services, accuracy of input data, market or industry stability, seasonality, financial requirements, and marketing and advertising. Additionally, factors including the economy, politics, competition, changing customer preferences, and market share should be taken into account.

DISCUSSION

Budgets must to be clear and realistic

To account for unforeseen circumstances, flexibility and creativity are required. Variable budgets, supplementary budgets, allowed variations, review, and modification all support flexibility. Computerized budgets are necessary for what-if analysis. Budgeting improves flexibility throughout the planning phase since other strategies are thought through beforehand rather than requiring rash judgments to be made. When one budgetary component changes, other budgetary variables also alter. While external influences often cannot be controlled, internal ones may be managed by the organization.

Predicting how events will turn out is called forecasting. It serves as a crucial foundation for budgeting. Planning for a goal and managing for that outcome are the two components of budgeting. Budgeting is a tool, and how well staff members utilize it will determine its efficacy. Proper budgeting may increase the survival rate in a down economy. Budgeting that is careless or absent might lead to a business failing. Planning, different budget forms, the budgetary process, budget coordination, departmental budgeting, comparing actual and budgeted numbers, budget revision and weaknesses, control and audit, participatory budgeting, and budget advantages and disadvantages are the topics we will now discuss [8], [9].

Planning

A planning and control system is a budget. It conveys to every employee of the company what is expected of them. Choosing the tasks to be carried out in order to meet objectives and goals is known as planning. Planning is necessary for a business to properly run its divisions and business units. It examines what ought to be done, how ought to be done, when ought to be done, and by whom ought to be done. Setting goals, assessing potential outcomes, and giving permission to choose programs are all aspects of planning. Within the company, there must to be appropriate segmentation. Budgets serve as both a formalization of the planning process and blueprints for anticipated action. Plans are described in monetary and numerical terms. Making a decision based on inquiry, analysis, and research is called planning. Problems that could arise are looked for. Planning is prompted by budgeting in every aspect of a business's operations. A corporation intends to adhere to a profit plan in order to achieve a profit objective. Managers should be praised for making cost reductions and discouraged from using their whole budget. Regular budget planning meetings should be conducted to go through things like the amount of personnel required, goals, resources, and timetables. It should be made very obvious how and why the statistics are calculated, what presumptions were used, and what the goals are.

Different Budgets

Understanding the big picture and how different budgets interact requires familiarity with the many sorts of budgets. The many budgetary kinds include:

1. Total budget
2. Budgets for operations and finances
3. Cash flow plan
4. Fixed or static budget
5. Adaptable (cost) budget
6. Budget for capital improvements
7. Program spending
8. Increasing spending

General Budget

A master budget is a comprehensive plan for the financial and operational aspects of an upcoming calendar or fiscal year. Typically, it is created yearly or quarterly. The master budget is really a collection of smaller budgets that are linked together to represent the business's anticipated operations. The size and type of the firm determine the master budget's structure. The operational budget covers the expenses associated with providing goods or services. It covers the revenue and spending components included in the income statement. The financial budget, on the other hand, looks at the anticipated assets, liabilities, and shareholders' equity of the company. It includes things on the balance sheet. To assess the financial health of the business, both budgets are required.

Cash Flow

The cash budget is used for financial management and planning. It displays anticipated cash inflow and outflow for a certain time frame. The cash budget supports in preventing idle cash and potential cash shortages while assisting management in maintaining cash levels in a fair ratio to its demands. Typically, the cash budget is divided into four main sections:

1. The initial cash balance, client cash collections, and other receipts are all included in the section under "Receipts."
2. Disbursement section, which lists each purpose's individual cash payments
3. Illustrating the difference between cash collections and cash payments in the cash surplus or deficit section
4. Detailed information about the anticipated borrowings and repayments is provided in the financing section.

Fixed-Price Static Budget

The static (fixed) budget consists of budgeted amounts at the level of anticipated capability. Allowances with monetary restrictions are established for certain objectives. It is used when a business is comparatively secure. Sales are often the focus of stability. A static budget has the inability to adapt to unforeseen changes as its main drawback. In the business world, departments whose workload is unrelated to sales, production, or any volume variable that affects the department's operations should use fixed budgets. Rather than sales numbers, management decisions govern how the departments function [10]–[12]. This group includes the majority of administrative, general marketing, and even manufacturing management divisions. To the degree that they will be spent throughout the year, fixed appropriations for certain projects or programs that aren't necessarily finished within the fiscal term also become

fixed budgets. Appropriations for capital expenses, significant maintenance work, and particular advertising or promotional initiatives are a few examples.

Flexible Spending Plan

The flexible (cost) budget is the one that businesses utilize the most. It permits variation in the company and unforeseen adjustments. Instead of being static, it is dynamic. Budgets that are flexible adapt their allocations to the actual activities. When volume variations fall within a relatively small range, flexible budgets are useful. With the aid of electronic spreadsheets like Excel, they are simple to produce. There are four fundamental phases to creating a flexible (cost) budget:

1. Determine the relevant range in which activity is anticipated to change during the next time.

2. Analyze projected costs to identify cost behavior patterns (variable, fixed, or mixed) throughout the relevant range.

3. Determine the formula for variable and mixed costs, then divide costs according to behavior.

4. Create a budget that outlines the expenditures that will be incurred at different points in the relevant range using the formula for the variable element of the costs.

Budget for Capital Expenditures

A list of significant long-term projects to be done and capital expenditures (fixed assets like plant and equipment) to be made may be found in the capital expenditure budget. Along with how the capital assets are to be financed, the project's expected cost and schedule of capital expenditures are listed. Typically, the budgeting horizon is between three and ten years. It is possible to form a committee only for capital budgeting, which is normally distinct from the budget committee. Individual projects are often categorized by aim in the capital expenditures budget, such as for:

1. Upgrade and expansion of current product lines.
2. COST-saving measures and replacement
3. Creation of novel goods
4. Cost of health and safety

It's possible that appealing prospective projects won't be authorized due to a shortage of funding. A capital project's approval often signifies the project's approval in general. Final permission is not always given however. A special permission request is created for the project in order to get final approval, outlining the plan in greater detail. Depending on their kind and cost amount, the permission requests may be authorized at different management levels.

Program Cost

Choosing which programs to sponsor and in what amounts is known as programming. Budgets for programs are often applied to product lines. A review of both new and current programs is done before resources are committed to achieve a certain goal. Research and development, marketing, training, preventative maintenance, engineering, and public relations are a few acceptable program tasks. Typically, funds are distributed based on cost-effectiveness. Proposed financial figures should be justified and discussed during budget

talks. Since the expenses shown can often not be tied to the duties of specific people, the program budget is typically ineffective for control purposes.

Continual Budget

Without taking into account the whole cumulative budget, incremental budgeting examines the rise in the budget in terms of dollars or percentages. There are also project increments that stand alone and are self-sufficient. Each one details resource use and anticipated benefits. One or more increments may be created for a project. To finish the project, more increments are needed. Each increment has its own labor and resource allocation. An add-on budget is one in which the budgets from prior years are analyzed and updated to reflect new information, such as inflation and pay increases for employees. The budget is increased in order to cover the growing demands. Add-on does not reward efficiency, but competition makes people search for new, more effective methods of doing things. Konica Imaging U.S.A., for instance, has included zero-based evaluation to add-on. Supplemental budgets provide extra financing for a category that isn't covered by the main budget.

Budget Bracket

A bracket budget is a backup plan that projects expenditures at both greater and lower levels than the initial sum. Following that, sales are predicted for these levels. If the basic budget and the subsequent sales projection are not fulfilled, this strategy is meant to provide management a sense of the profits effect and a contingency spending plan. When there are risks that should be anticipated on the downside, such a sudden decline in income, a contingency budget may be necessary.

Flexible Budget

On the hopeful side, a stretch budget may be thought of as a contingency budget. Usually, it only applies to marketing and sales predictions that exceed expectations. Rarely is it used for costs. Stretch goals may be maintained ad hoc without holding operational units liable for them. Stretch objectives may also be used as official projections for sales and marketing staff. The typical budget sales goal may be used to predict expenses. Stretch goals are often established by several of the top-performing businesses, like GE and Microsoft. Stretch goals are high but attainable standards of performance that are meant to cause a little pain and spur people to work harder and provide greater results.

Strategic Plan

Strategic budgeting combines budgeting management with strategic planning. It works well when there is instability and ambiguity. Individual activity costs are estimated using activity-based budgeting (ABB). Because the emphasis is on creating budgets by function, such as manufacturing, sales, and administrative support, traditional budgeting is functional budgeting. Activity-based budgets, which concentrate on the budgeted cost of activities necessary to manufacture and sell goods, are often created by organizations that have deployed activity-based cost (ABC) systems.

Target Spending

A target budget is a strategy in which major expense categories are aligned to business objectives. The development of project financing strategies is the main focus in order to advance the business. For demands for huge sums of money and particular projects, careful justification is required. A rolling budget, also known as a perpetual or continuous budget, is updated on a regular basis. Usually, once the current month or quarter closes, a corporation

extends such a budget for a subsequent month or quarter in line with fresh information. A budget for the next 12 months, for instance, will be continually accessible as each month comes to a close if the budget is for a period of 12 months. In other words, when each month (or quarter) ends, one month (or quarter) is added to the end of the budget. This strategy keeps managers oriented at least a year out, preventing them from being too narrowly focused on immediate outcomes. In a world that is changing quickly, static (fixed) budgets are criticized as being unproductive. Although catastrophes like floods, earthquakes, stock market collapses, strikes, and the introduction of new products by rivals happen often, businesses only report performance on a calendar-based basis. Rolling projections have replaced fixed budgets in several major corporations in order to motivate and steer their organizations toward improved performance. Rolling projections guarantee that planning is continuous rather than a one-time event and focus management's attention on the future. The budget revision issue is substantially solved by the rolling budget. This strategy necessitates frequent restudies of plans.

Statistical Budget

The use of probabilistic profit budgeting is one method for deliberately introducing uncertainty into the profit planning and management program. For each of the important budgetary items, many estimates are created, and probabilities are given to each estimate. For each important figure in the budget, choosing an optimistic, pessimistic, and most probable estimate is an acceptable strategy.

Financial Process

A good budgeting procedure clarifies corporate objectives, distributes resources, offers feedback, and inspires workers. By using formal processes, budget guides, and budget forms, the budgeting process should be standardized. Gantt charts, software, and the Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT) all help in budgeting and preparation. The budget's timeline must be followed. Unrealistic goals may be established if the budget is rushed. A corporation should employ a budgeting procedure that is appropriate for its requirements, compatible with its organizational structure, and takes into consideration its human resources. The budgeting process develops objectives and rules, sets boundaries, lists resource requirements, looks at particular specifications, offers flexibility, takes assumptions into account, and takes restrictions into consideration. A thorough examination of the company's present state should be considered. As the operations get more sophisticated, the procedure takes longer. A budget is created using prior performance as well as adjustments made in light of the present situation.

The budgeting process consists of these six steps:

1. The setting of goals

2. Examining the resources at hand

3. Bargaining to determine budgetary elements

4. Coordinating and examining the elements

5. Getting the go-ahead

6. Sharing the formally authorized budget

A budget committee should analyze the budget projections from each segment, provide suggestions, update the projected numbers as necessary, and vote to accept or reject the

budget. In the event that an issue with collecting financial data occurs, the committee need to be ready for guidance. The committee may also balance the disparate interests of users and budget preparers. The support of all organizational levels is necessary for the budgeting process to be successful. For instance, the budget will not succeed if top management or operations management are not involved. The goals, advantages, methods, and procedures of budgeting must be adequately explained to and directed by those who are engaged. There has to be sufficient monitoring. The projected volume of sales or services, which is a key determinant in determining the degree of activity for a period, is often where a complete budget is started. In other situations, sales could be constrained by production capacity, labor availability, or raw material costs. Production costs and operational costs may be determined if sales are anticipated. Depending on the kind of company, the budgeting period should be lengthy enough to include full seasons of production, inventory turnover, and financial activity. Regulations and the product or service to be provided are other factors.

The budget parameters created by senior management are communicated to lower levels of the organization. Every level of manager has the ability to add to and provide more specific instructions to subordinates. The plans for the things within each level's control are created by the management there. For each functional area, Philip Morris, for instance, creates departmental budgets. The budgeting procedure will alert management to any potential issues. Knowing the issues allows for the formulation of solutions. For instance, a cash deficit might happen when the cash flow is at its lowest point. Knowing this beforehand allows management to make arrangements for a short-term loan to meet the funding demand rather than having to deal with an unexpected funding problem. Similar to the last example, planning enables a seamless manufacturing schedule to minimize production costs and inventory levels. It prevents a situational emergency that would call for overtime or expensive transportation to deliver urgently requested materials. Without adequate planning, resources and capacity may be strained due to cyclical product demand demands. Resources include things like labor, materials, and space.

Top-Down Vs Bottom-Up

A budget outlines future company initiative. Managers choose participatory bottom-up strategies over authoritarian top-down strategies. Based on the segment's goals, the bottom-up approach starts at the operational (departmental) level. Operating levels must, however, meet the overarching firm objectives. Prior to being included into the master budget, each department creates its own budget, including estimates of component activities and product lines per department. When managers are engaged in the budgeting process, they are more driven to meet their objectives. A high degree of engagement often results in improved awareness of the objectives, as well as stronger support for the budget and the organization as a whole. Advantages of participatory budgeting (or self-imposed budgeting) include increased accuracy of budget predictions, which may help workers feel like "this is our budget," as opposed to the all-too-common notion that "this is the budget you imposed on us."

The outcomes that may be accomplished and their associated costs are better understood by managers who have direct operational responsibility for operations. Additionally, managers who assisted in setting the targets cannot use it as an excuse for failing to meet budgetary expectations. Although lower-level managers are involved, senior management must still take part in the budgeting process to guarantee that the overall goals of the many departments are in line with the company's profitability goals. Goals might be set for growth rates, labor requirements, the required minimum return on investment, and prices. In actuality, the organizational budget is established using the departmental budgets. At each higher level, the

budget is examined, modified if necessary, and approved. According to the bottom-up method, company sales are forecasted first, followed by company sales and market share. To improve the sense of unit-level ownership in the budget, employ the bottom-up approach. The lengthy process resulting from participatory input and the possibility that operational units would overlook certain corporate goals are drawbacks. Bottom-up planning does not provide for process control, and the final budget is probably out of balance in terms of how spending relate to revenues.

CONCLUSION

When managers of responsibility centers are required to be very creative, this strategy is especially important. Managers of responsibility centers are aware of what needs to be accomplished, where opportunities exist, what issues need to be fixed, and how resources should be distributed. The fact that lower-level managers may permit excessive financial slack is a significant drawback of participatory budgeting. The manager who prepares the budget will naturally have a predisposition to propose a budget that is simple to reach (i.e., the manager will build slack into the budget) since the manager will be held responsible for actual outcomes that differ from the budget. Higher levels of management should thus carefully review any budgets created by lower-level managers. Uncertain things should be addressed and changed if necessary. Self-imposed budgets could be too lax without such a review, leading to less than ideal performance.In the top-down model, a central corporate staff working under the CEO or president decides the general firm goals and plans, lists resource limitations, takes competition into account, creates the budget, and allocates funds. Management takes into account the economic and competitive environment. The company's top management is aware of its goals, plans, assets, and strengths and limitations. The action plans are followed by departmental goals. Long-term planning often employs the top-down approach.

REFERENCES

[1] P. C. Gratton, “Organization development and strategic planning for non-profit organizations,” *Organ. Dev. J.*, 2018.

[2] A. Bunga, V. Ilat, and D. Afandy, “EVALUASI PENCAPAIAN LABA PADA HOTEL SAHID KAWANUA MANADO DENGAN MENGGUNAKAN ANALISIS COST VOLUME PROFIT (CVP),” *GOING CONCERN J. Ris. Akunt.*, 2018, doi: 10.32400/gc.13.03.19935.2018.

[3] N. Y. Cahyadi and S. Sulistiyo, “Analisis Biaya Volume Laba Sebagai Alat Perencanaan Laba Pada Cv Waringin Putih Semarang,” *J. Aktual Akunt. Keuang. Bisnis Terap.*, 2018, doi: 10.32497/akunbisnis.v1i1.1225.

[4] K. Banks, “The Importance of Budgeting in Business | WLF Accounting & Advisory,” *The Importance of Budgeting in Business*. 2018.

[5] K. Leonard, “The Importance of Business Budgeting,” *Small Bus.*, 2018.

[6] S. A. Kenno, M. C. Lau, and B. J. Sainty, “In Search of a Theory of Budgeting: A Literature Review,” *Account. Perspect.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/1911-3838.12186.

[7] E. R. Kismawadi, U. dwi Al Muddatstsir, and T. Sawarjuwono, “Accountability and Inovative Financial Reporting to the Mosque,” *Int. J. Organ. Innov.*, 2018.

[8] D. Maulana, "Budget Policy Innovation Through Participatory Budgeting In The Provincial Government Of Banten," *J. Ilmu Adm. Media Pengemb. Ilmu dan Prakt. Adm.*, 2018, doi: 10.31113/jia.v15i1.139.

[9] Seyed Mahdi Farshadnia*et al.*, "A Budgeting Model for the Safety Unit of an Under Construction Metro Station in Tehran Using a Robust Optimization," *J. Human, Environ. Heal. Promot.*, 2018, doi: 10.29252/jhehp.4.3.7.

[10] A. França and A. Haddad, "Causes of construction projects cost overrun in Brazil," *Int. J. Sustain. Constr. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.30880/ijscet.2018.09.01.006.

[11] C. Y. Zhang and A. B. Sussman, "Perspectives on mental accounting: An exploration of budgeting and investing," *Financ. Plan. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/cfp2.1011.

[12] C. Burge and J. M. Dharod, "What Are the Nutrition Education Needs of Refugees: Assessment of Food Choices, Shopping and Spending Practices of South-Asian Refugees in the USA," *J. Int. Migr. Integr.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s12134-018-0565-1.

CHAPTER 8

MASTER BUDGET: THE FOUNDATION FOR FORECASTING AND PROFIT PLANNING

CS. Poonam Tomar, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-poonamtomarcs@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The Master Budget serves as the foundation for effective forecasting and profit planning within an organization. It plays a crucial role in aligning financial goals, operational strategies, and resource allocation to achieve desired outcomes. This study explores the significance of the Master Budget as the genesis of forecasting and profit planning. The Master Budget represents a comprehensive financial roadmap that integrates various individual budgets, such as sales, production, and operating expenses, into a cohesive plan. It provides a holistic view of the organization's projected revenues, costs, and profitability for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. By considering historical data, market trends, and internal objectives, the Master Budget facilitates accurate forecasting of future financial performance. Forecasting within the Master Budget encompasses predicting sales volumes, revenue streams, and production levels. It involves a meticulous analysis of market conditions, consumer behavior, and competitive landscape to estimate future demand. By leveraging forecasting techniques and tools, organizations can anticipate potential challenges and opportunities, enabling proactive decision-making and resource optimization.

KEYWORDS:

Forecasting, Financial Performance, Management, Master Budget, Profit Planning.

INTRODUCTION

The Master Budget stands as a crucial tool in the realm of financial management, serving as the foundation for effective forecasting and profit planning within organizations. It provides a comprehensive framework that integrates various individual budgets, allowing for a holistic approach to aligning financial goals, operational strategies, and resource allocation. By laying the groundwork for accurate forecasting and strategic profit planning, the Master Budget plays a vital role in guiding organizations towards financial stability and long-term success. In today's dynamic and competitive business landscape, organizations face the challenge of navigating uncertain market conditions while striving for profitability. The Master Budget emerges as a powerful ally in this endeavor, as it encompasses diverse elements such as sales projections, production targets, expense management, and capital investments. By consolidating these components into a cohesive plan, the Master Budget facilitates informed decision-making and fosters efficient allocation of resources to achieve desired financial outcomes.

Forecasting forms a crucial aspect of the Master Budget, enabling organizations to anticipate future trends and challenges. Through a careful analysis of historical data, market dynamics, and customer behavior, organizations can make informed predictions regarding sales volumes, revenue streams, and production levels. By leveraging forecasting techniques and tools, the Master Budget empowers organizations to proactively respond to changing market

conditions, identify opportunities, and address potential risks. Profit planning, closely intertwined with forecasting, drives the strategic aspect of the Master Budget. It involves setting profit targets and formulating strategies to achieve them through effective cost management, pricing decisions, and revenue enhancement initiatives. By aligning profit objectives with operational activities, organizations can optimize their financial performance, enhance competitiveness, and drive sustainable growth.

Beyond its role in forecasting and profit planning, the Master Budget acts as a unifying force within organizations. It fosters coordination and collaboration among different departments and stakeholders by ensuring that financial plans align with operational capabilities. This alignment enables effective communication, enhances decision-making, and facilitates resource allocation in a manner that optimizes overall organizational performance. A formal description of management's expectations for sales, costs, volume, and other financial activities for the next period is the comprehensive master budget.

Essentially, it comprises of a cash budget, pro forma income statement, and pro forma balance sheet. The budget is a plan or a standard at the beginning of the time period. In the end, it functions as a control mechanism to assist management in evaluating its performance relative to the plan in order to enhance subsequent performance. Budgeting may be utilized as an efficient tool for evaluating "what-if" situations with the use of computer technology [1], [2]. Through simulation, management may choose the optimal course of action from among many choices. In terms of financial ratios like liquidity, activity (turnover), leverage, profit margin, and market value ratios, management may always change its anticipated decision and planned set if it does not like what it sees in the budgeted financial statements. The budget may be roughly divided into two types.

1. Operating spending plan.
2. Monetary budget.

The budget preparation process involves five main steps:

1. Create a sales projection.
2. Establish the anticipated manufacturing volume.
3. Calculate operational and production costs.
4. Calculate cash flow and other financial consequences.
5. Create financial statements that are predicted.

Detailed Sales Planning

The expressions of general objectives, particular goals, fundamental strategies, and planning premises were the first management choices that went into constructing the plan. Because it allows for the fundamental management choices concerning marketing and it is a systematic method for creating an extensive sales plan based on those decisions, the sales planning process is an essential component of profit planning and control. The majority, if not all, of the other components of the total profit strategy are unrealistic if the sales plan is unrealistic. There is thus no basis for profit planning and control if management feels that a feasible sales strategy cannot be created. Regardless of the management's opinions, such a result might be seen as an implied admission of ineptitude. Simply said, there would be no motivation for initial investment in the firm or for its continued existence, with the exception of merely speculative projects that most managers and investors choose to avoid [3]–[5]. If it is really difficult to predict the future income potential of a corporation. One of a sales plan's main goals is to lessen uncertainty about future revenue projections. Another goal is to incorporate management judgments and decisions into the planning process (for example, in marketing

plans). Sales plan also provides the necessary data for the creation of other components of a comprehensive profit plan and makes it easier for management to manage sales activities.

Sales Strategy in contrast to forecasting

Forecasting and planning for sales are often mixed. Despite being connected, they serve quite diverse objectives. A forecast, which differs from a plan in that it is based on one or more explicit assumptions, is a declaration and/or quantified estimate of future circumstances about a certain issue (such as sales revenue). A prediction should always include a list of its underlying assumptions. A prediction should only be considered one component of a sales plan's creation. The projection may be approved, modified, or rejected by a company's management. A sales strategy, on the other hand, takes into account management choices that are based on the forecast, additional inputs, and management opinions about relevant factors including sales volume, pricing, sales impacts, production, and finance [6], [7].

The Top Line being tested

The majority of businesses struggle to control top-line growth. They distribute resources to companies they believe will be the most productive, and they pray that the economy will be kind. However, an increasing number of businesses are adopting a less passive stance and actively monitoring revenue development. They contend that identifying the income sources may provide a plethora of data, resulting in more precise and efficient decision-making. They assert that increasing income may be as simple as decreasing expenses with the appropriate discipline and analysis. Some businesses even combine the two initiatives together. The goal is to approach revenue growth with the same methodical analysis that we used to expense reduction.

DISCUSSION

In this endeavor, a sources-of-revenue statement (SRS) is helpful. Traditional financial accounts provide alarmingly little data about income. The source of sales may be determined by grouping revenues by geographic market, organizational unit, or product line. However, it doesn't address the root cause of those purchases. The SRS model divides income into the following five groups:

1. Maintaining sales to existing clients (base retention)
2. Sales gained from the opposition (increase in shares)
3. Increased revenues from growing markets
4. Enters adjacent markets where core competencies may be used
5. Completely new business ventures unconnected to the core

In addition to determining total revenues for similar periods, which is typically done for the purpose of completing an income statement, five procedures are necessary to compile an SRS statement. Calculate the revenue from the core business by deducting the total revenue from the revenue gained or lost by entering or leaving adjacent markets and new business lines. To determine growth that may be attributed to market positioning, multiply the core revenue from the previous period by the projected market growth rate for the current period. Subtract the sum computed in Steps 2 and 1 to arrive at the revenue not due to market expansion. Estimate the customer turnover rate, multiply it by the preceding period's core revenue, and subtract this from the prior period's core revenue to get base retention revenue. Subtract retention revenue, growth due to market positioning, growth from new lines of business, and growth from adjacent markets from core revenue to calculate revenue from market-share gain.

Income Budget

Since estimated sales volume affects practically every other item in the master budget, the sales budget serves as the foundation for creating it. The sales budget should include the total amount and dollar amount of sales. The anticipated total sales might be forecast sales, goal income sales, or break-even sales. It may be further broken down by area, client, product, and, of course, predicted sales season. The estimated cash collections from credit sales are often computed as part of the sales budget and utilized afterwards for cash budgeting [6], [7].

Cash Flow

The cash budget is created with the intention of managing and budgeting cash flow. It forecasts the anticipated influx and outflow of funds for a certain time frame. The cash budget assists management in maintaining cash levels that are reasonably correlated to its demands. It helps prevent superfluous cash sitting around and potential cash shortages. The cash budget normally is divided into five main sections:

1. The section on cash receipts, which includes money collected from clients as well as other cash revenues like royalties and investment income.
2. The area for cash disbursements, which includes each cash payment made for a specific reason.
3. The cash surplus or deficit column, which only displays the difference between the entire amount of cash on hand and the total amount that is required, together with any necessary minimum cash balance. If there is extra money, debts might be returned or short-term investments could be made.
4. The finance part, which offers a thorough breakdown of the loans, repayments, and interest payments anticipated for the budgeting period.
5. The investments area, which deals with investing extra funds as well as liquidating such investments.

The Master Budget serves as a fundamental cornerstone for effective forecasting and profit planning within organizations. This study explores the central role of the Master Budget as the foundation for forecasting future financial performance and strategically planning for profitability. By integrating various individual budgets and considering historical data and market trends, the Master Budget provides a comprehensive view of projected revenues, costs, and profitability. Forecasting within the Master Budget involves predicting sales volumes, revenue streams, and production levels. It entails a meticulous analysis of market conditions, consumer behavior, and competitive landscape to estimate future demand. By leveraging forecasting techniques and tools, organizations can proactively identify challenges and opportunities, enabling informed decision-making and resource optimization.

Profit planning, another vital aspect of the Master Budget, focuses on setting targets and formulating strategies to achieve desired levels of profitability. It encompasses cost management, pricing decisions, expense control, and revenue enhancement measures. By aligning profit objectives with operational activities, organizations can enhance financial performance and ensure long-term business sustainability. The Master Budget acts as a crucial tool for organizational coordination and communication. It facilitates collaboration among different departments and stakeholders, ensuring that financial plans align with operational capabilities. By fostering a shared understanding of financial goals and resource requirements, the Master Budget enables effective decision-making and resource allocation across the organization. The Master Budget serves as the foundation for forecasting and profit planning, providing organizations with a strategic framework to anticipate future financial performance and align operational activities accordingly. By leveraging accurate forecasting

and profit planning within the Master Budget, organizations can enhance financial stability, optimize resource allocation, and achieve long-term success in a dynamic business environment.

The Master Budget is a comprehensive financial plan that serves as the foundation for effective forecasting and profit planning within organizations. It integrates various individual budgets, such as sales, production, operating expenses, and capital expenditures, into a cohesive plan that aligns financial goals with operational strategies.

Forecasting is a key component of the Master Budget. It involves predicting future sales volumes, revenue streams, and production levels based on a careful analysis of market trends, historical data, and customer behavior. By leveraging forecasting techniques, organizations can anticipate demand fluctuations, identify potential challenges, and capitalize on opportunities, allowing them to make informed decisions and allocate resources effectively. Profit planning, another crucial aspect of the Master Budget, focuses on setting profit targets and formulating strategies to achieve them. This involves cost management, pricing decisions, expense control, and revenue enhancement measures. By aligning profit objectives with operational activities, organizations can optimize their financial performance and ensure the attainment of desired levels of profitability.

The Master Budget provides a comprehensive overview of the organization's projected revenues, costs, and profitability for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. It serves as a guide for financial decision-making by providing a roadmap for resource allocation, capital investments, and cost management initiatives. With a clear understanding of the financial goals and targets outlined in the Master Budget, organizations can make strategic choices that support sustainable growth and financial stability. Moreover, the Master Budget acts as a tool for coordination and communication within the organization. It facilitates collaboration among different departments and stakeholders by aligning financial plans with operational capabilities. This ensures that all teams work towards common goals and that resources are allocated efficiently to achieve the desired financial outcomes.

Regular monitoring and evaluation of the Master Budget are essential to track actual financial performance against the budgeted targets. This helps organizations identify variances, analyze the reasons behind them, and make adjustments as necessary. By monitoring budget performance, organizations can proactively address deviations, implement corrective measures, and continuously improve their forecasting and profit planning processes. The Master Budget serves as the foundation for effective forecasting and profit planning within organizations. It provides a strategic framework for aligning financial goals, operational strategies, and resource allocation. By leveraging accurate forecasting and profit planning within the Master Budget, organizations can optimize their financial performance, drive sustainable profitability, and achieve long-term success in a dynamic business environment.

A vital instrument for organizational collaboration and communication is the master budget. Collaboration between many departments and stakeholders is facilitated, ensuring that operational and financial goals are compatible. The Master Budget promotes a shared knowledge of financial objectives and resource needs, which facilitates efficient decision-making and resource allocation within the business. In summary, the master budget serves as the starting point for forecasting and profit planning, giving businesses a framework for strategically predicting future financial performance and coordinating operational actions appropriately. Organizations may increase their financial stability, optimize resource allocation, and achieve long-term success in a changing business environment by using precise forecasting and profit planning inside the Master Budget.

CONCLUSION

Planning and budgeting both depend on forecasting. Forecasts of future sales and the costs associated with them provide managers the knowledge they need to schedule other company operations. Budgets were stressed in this chapter. The procedure entails creating a sales prediction and creating the budgets required by a particular organization depending on the extent of the projection. Once established, the budgeting system gives nonfinancial management a way to oversee their operations, track real performance, and compare it to predetermined budget targets. Electronic spreadsheet software makes it simple to create a budget. Another crucial part of the master budget is profiting planning, which involves establishing strategies and defining goals in order to reach desired levels of profitability. It includes cost management, price choices, expenditure management, and methods to increase income. Organizations may improve their overall financial performance and company sustainability by coordinating their profit targets with operational actions.

REFERENCES

[1] S. A. A. de Freitas, E. D. Canedo, R. C. S. Felisdório, and H. A. T. Leão, "Analysis of the risk management process on the development of the public sector information technology master plan," *Inf.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/INFO9100248.

[2] S. M. Dos Milagres Garcia Do Nascimento and J. M. A. Gomes, "Teresina's planning and municipal budget for economic growth and environment during 2014 to 2016," *Urbe*, 2018, doi: 10.1590/2175-3369.010.003.AO15.

[3] J. C. Porter and T. Stephenson, *Buns Bakery: Creating and Using a Master Budget*. 2018. doi: 10.4135/9781526428295.

[4] S. Johnston, S. T. Wong, S. Blackman, L. W. Chau, A. M. Grool, and W. Hogg, "Can a customer relationship management program improve recruitment for primary care research studies?," *Prim. Heal. Care Res. Dev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1017/S1463423617000718.

[5] W. Salim and S. D. Negara, "Infrastructure development under the jokowi administration progress, challenges and policies," *Journal of Southeast Asian Economies*. 2018. doi: 10.1355/ae35-3e.

[6] N. Nurhasanah and N. A. Lambung, "Analisis Hubungan DPRD Dan Pemerintah Kota Palangka Raya Pada Penyusunan Dan Penetapan Peraturan Tentang APBD," *Pencerah Publik*, 2018, doi: 10.33084/pencerah.v5i1.1003.

[7] M. van den Hurk and M. Siemiatycki, "Public–Private Partnerships and the Design Process: Consequences for Architects and City Building," *Int. J. Urban Reg. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/1468-2427.12629.

CHAPTER 9

EXPLORING COST BEHAVIOR AND THE SIGNIFICANCE OF FLEXIBLE BUDGETS

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Understanding cost behavior is essential for effective financial management, and flexible budgets play a significant role in this process. This abstract explores the concept of cost behavior and highlights the emphasis on flexible budgets in managing and analyzing costs. By comprehending how costs respond to changes in activity levels, organizations can make informed decisions, optimize resource allocation, and enhance financial performance. Cost behavior refers to the way costs change in response to variations in activity levels within an organization. Costs can exhibit different patterns, such as fixed costs that remain constant regardless of activity levels, variable costs that vary proportionally with activity changes, and semi-variable costs that encompass both fixed and variable components. By categorizing costs based on their behavior, organizations gain insights into cost structures and can develop strategies to manage them effectively. Flexible budgets are dynamic financial tools that enable organizations to account for variations in activity levels and assess their impact on costs. Unlike static budgets, which are fixed and do not adjust to changes in activity, flexible budgets adapt to reflect different levels of production or sales. This flexibility allows organizations to evaluate cost performance and make meaningful comparisons between budgeted and actual costs at different activity levels.

KEYWORDS:

Cost Behavior, Decision-Making, Financial Performance, Flexible Budgets, Management.

INTRODUCTION

Understanding cost behavior is crucial for effective financial management, as it allows organizations to gain insights into how costs fluctuate in response to changes in activity levels. This understanding forms the basis for strategic decision-making and resource allocation. Flexible budgets, in particular, play a significant role in managing costs by providing a dynamic framework that adjusts to varying levels of activity. This introduction explores the concept of cost behavior and highlights the significance of flexible budgets in optimizing financial performance [1]–[3].

Cost behavior refers to how costs change as activity levels fluctuate within an organization. Costs can exhibit different patterns, such as fixed costs that remain constant regardless of activity, variable costs that change proportionally with activity, and semi-variable costs that have both fixed and variable components. By identifying and categorizing costs based on their behavior, organizations can analyze cost structures, identify cost drivers, and develop strategies to manage costs effectively.

Flexible budgets are designed to accommodate changes in activity levels and provide a more accurate reflection of expected costs. Unlike static budgets that are based on a fixed level of activity, flexible budgets adjust according to actual levels of production or sales. This

adaptability allows organizations to evaluate cost performance, make meaningful comparisons between budgeted and actual costs at different activity levels, and gain insights into cost variances. The significance of flexible budgets lies in their ability to provide accurate cost estimates and facilitate effective cost control. By incorporating activity-based cost projections into the budgeting process, organizations can better align resources with operational needs. Flexible budgets enable detailed cost analysis, allowing organizations to identify cost drivers, areas of inefficiency, and potential cost savings. This empowers managers to make informed decisions and implement cost reduction strategies that optimize financial performance.

Additionally, flexible budgets aid in decision-making by providing insights into cost-volume-profit relationships. Organizations can assess the impact of changes in activity levels on revenues, costs, and overall profitability. This information enables managers to evaluate different scenarios, make informed pricing decisions, and allocate resources strategically to maximize profitability. Exploring cost behavior is essential for effective financial management. Understanding how costs change in response to activity levels allows organizations to make informed decisions, optimize resource allocation, and drive financial performance [4]–[6]. Flexible budgets, with their ability to adapt to changing activity levels, enhance cost control, facilitate accurate cost analysis, and enable strategic decision-making. By harnessing the power of flexible budgets, organizations can better manage costs, enhance profitability, and achieve long-term success in a dynamic business environment.

Labor and machine hours are two expenses that fluctuate according to increases in volume or activity. Despite volume increases, other expenditures remain the same. Managers benefit from having a grasp of cost behavior for the following four reasons:

1. Flexibility in spending

2. Contribution margin and break-even analysis

3. Evaluation of departmental performance

4. Momentary decision-making.

DISCUSSION

Exploring cost behavior and understanding the significance of flexible budgets are crucial aspects of financial management that contribute to informed decision-making and efficient resource allocation. In this discussion, we delve deeper into the relationship between cost behavior, flexible budgets, and their impact on optimizing financial performance. Cost behavior serves as a fundamental concept in financial management, as it sheds light on how costs change in response to variations in activity levels. By identifying and categorizing costs based on their behavior, organizations can gain valuable insights into cost structures and develop strategies to manage costs effectively. Understanding cost behavior helps organizations differentiate between fixed costs, which remain constant irrespective of activity levels, and variable costs, which vary proportionally with changes in activity. This categorization enables managers to make informed decisions about resource allocation, pricing strategies, and cost control measures.

Flexible budgets play a pivotal role in managing costs by accommodating changes in activity levels. Unlike static budgets that are based on a fixed level of activity, flexible budgets adjust according to the actual level of production or sales. This adaptability allows organizations to evaluate cost performance more accurately and make meaningful comparisons between budgeted and actual costs at different activity levels. By considering different levels of

activity within the flexible budget, organizations gain insights into cost variances and can identify the drivers behind these variances. This enables proactive cost control and the implementation of corrective measures to optimize financial performance. The significance of flexible budgets lies in their ability to provide accurate cost estimates and support effective cost control measures. By incorporating activity-based cost projections into the budgeting process, organizations can better align resources with operational needs. The flexibility of these budgets allows for detailed cost analysis, helping identify cost drivers, areas of inefficiency, and potential cost savings. Armed with this information, managers can make informed decisions about resource allocation, process improvements, and cost reduction strategies, ultimately enhancing overall financial performance.

Flexible budgets also provide insights into cost-volume-profit relationships. Organizations can assess the impact of changes in activity levels on revenues, costs, and profitability. This information is invaluable in making pricing decisions, setting sales targets, and understanding the financial implications of different scenarios. By evaluating different activity levels within the flexible budget, organizations can optimize their resource allocation, identify the most profitable product lines or services, and make strategic decisions to maximize profitability.

A Look at Behavior-Related Costs

Costs may be classified as variable, constant, or mixed depending on how they will respond to changes in the level of activity. The relevant range, which is a defined range of activity, is where this categorization is formed. The volume zone where variable costs, fixed costs, and selling prices may be reasonably projected to behave is the relevant range.

Variable expenses

Total variable expenses fluctuate as activity levels or volume change. The expenses of direct materials, direct labor, and sales commissions are a few examples of variable costs. These industrial overhead costs come under the heading of variable costs. Regardless of the quantity or intensity of the activity, fixed expenses remain constant overall. Examples include salary, depreciation, and advertising costs. These production overhead costs are classified as fixed costs.

Performance Reports and Fixed Budgets vs Flexible Budgets

Budgeted amounts are shown in a fixed (static) budget at the level of anticipated capability. It works best when the department's operations, like sales, are consistent. The inability of the static budget to adapt to unforeseen changes is a weakness. For a department whose workload does not directly correlate with sales, production, or other quantities relevant to a department's activities, the fixed budget is appropriate. Instead of sales volume, management decisions mostly influence the workload. Administrative and marketing are two examples of departments that fall within this area. For projects requiring set funding for certain initiatives, such capital purchases, advertising and marketing, and significant repairs, fixed budgets may be employed. An effective technique for cost reduction is a flexible budget [7]–[9]. Unlike a fixed budget, the flexible budget is designed with a variety of action in mind, as opposed to just one level. is dynamic rather than stagnant in nature. The flexible budget formula makes it simple to create a number of budgets for different activity levels. The process of building a flexible budget involves four steps:

1. Calculate the probable range of activity for the time period.
2. Examine the patterns in cost behavior, whether they are constant, variable, or mixed.

3. Distinguish costs based on behavior, i.e., divide mixed costs into variable and fixed costs.
4. Calculate the expenditures associated with the various activity levels.

The static (fixed) budget has issues with expense management and is designed for just one level of activity. Flexible budgeting separates fixed expenses from variable costs, making it possible for a budget to be automatically adjusted (by changes in variable cost totals) to the specific level of activity actually achieved. Thus, before differences due to price and quantity variables are estimated, variances between actual costs and anticipated costs are corrected for volume ups and downs. The flexible budget's main purpose is to compare actual costs for a particular output with planned expenses for outputs of the same level in order to appropriately assess performance. Marketing budgets and budgets for production costs both benefit from flexibility.

The Master Budget serves as a foundational tool in the realm of financial management, acting as the cornerstone for effective forecasting and profit planning within organizations. It encompasses a comprehensive set of budgets that integrate various financial components, such as sales, production, operating expenses, and capital expenditures, into a cohesive plan. The Master Budget provides a strategic framework for aligning financial goals, operational strategies, and resource allocation to achieve desired financial outcomes.

At its core, the Master Budget facilitates accurate forecasting of future financial performance. It involves analyzing historical data, market trends, and internal objectives to predict sales volumes, revenue streams, and production levels. By leveraging forecasting techniques and tools, organizations can anticipate potential challenges and opportunities, enabling proactive decision-making and resource optimization. The Master Budget's forecasting component allows organizations to project their financial performance and plan accordingly. Profit planning is another essential aspect of the Master Budget. It focuses on setting profit targets and formulating strategies to achieve them. Profit planning encompasses various elements, such as cost management, pricing decisions, expense control, and revenue enhancement initiatives. By aligning profit objectives with operational activities, organizations can optimize their financial performance and work towards sustainable profitability.

The Master Budget plays a vital role in guiding financial decision-making within organizations. It provides a roadmap for resource allocation, capital investments, and cost management initiatives. By setting financial targets and outlining expected income and expenses, the Master Budget enables organizations to monitor their financial health and make informed decisions. This comprehensive financial plan empowers organizations to allocate resources strategically and prioritize investments to maximize profitability. Furthermore, the Master Budget fosters coordination and communication within organizations. It serves as a unifying tool that aligns financial plans with operational capabilities. By involving various departments and stakeholders in the budgeting process, the Master Budget ensures that financial goals are understood and resources are allocated efficiently. This collaboration enhances decision-making, promotes transparency, and supports the overall financial health of the organization.

Regular monitoring and evaluation of the Master Budget are crucial to track actual financial performance against the budgeted targets. By comparing actual results with projected figures, organizations can identify variances, analyze the reasons behind them, and make adjustments as necessary. This ongoing evaluation allows organizations to proactively address deviations, implement corrective measures, and continuously improve their forecasting and profit planning processes. Furthermore, flexible budgets enhance decision-making by providing

insights into cost-volume-profit relationships. Organizations can assess the impact of changes in activity levels on revenues, costs, and ultimately, profitability. This information enables managers to evaluate different scenarios, make informed pricing decisions, and optimize resource allocation to maximize profitability. By utilizing flexible budgets, organizations can monitor cost behavior and implement strategies to manage costs more effectively. Regular comparisons between budgeted and actual costs allow for variance analysis, helping identify deviations and take appropriate corrective actions. This proactive approach fosters cost control, improves financial performance, and enhances overall business sustainability. Cost behavior is a crucial aspect of financial management, and flexible budgets play a pivotal role in understanding and managing costs effectively. By categorizing costs based on their behavior and implementing flexible budgets, organizations can align resources, optimize decision-making, and enhance financial performance. The emphasis on flexible budgets enables organizations to adapt to changing activity levels, assess cost performance accurately, and make informed decisions that lead to improved operational efficiency and long-term success.

CONCLUSION

For break-even and cost-volume-profit analysis, for the evaluation of management performance, and for flexible budgeting, nonfinancial managers must look at cost behavior. Three different cost behavior types variable, fixed, and mixed have been examined. We demonstrated the high-low approach and regression analysis, two widely used techniques for dividing mixed expenses into their variable and fixed components.

The use of basic regression was emphasized. In an effort to accurately gauge the effectiveness of the cost center (for example, the assembly department), the concept of flexible budgeting was highlighted. Understanding cost behavior is essential for effective financial management, and flexible budgets play a significant role in this process.

This abstract explores the concept of cost behavior and highlights the emphasis on flexible budgets in managing and analyzing costs. By comprehending how costs respond to changes in activity levels, organizations can make informed decisions, optimize resource allocation, and enhance financial performance.

The emphasis on flexible budgets lies in their ability to provide accurate cost estimates and facilitate cost control. By incorporating activity-based cost projections into the budgeting process, organizations can better align resources with operational needs. Flexible budgets enable detailed cost analysis, identify cost drivers, and pinpoint areas of inefficiency or potential cost savings.

REFERENCES

[1] S. Nagasawa, "Asymmetric cost behavior in local public enterprises: exploring the public interest and striving for efficiency," *J. Manag. Control*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00187-018-0269-x.

[2] S. H. Chung and K. C. Cheng, "How does cognitive dissonance influence the sunk cost effect?," *Psychol. Res. Behav. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.2147/PRBM.S150494.

[3] A. S. Anderson *et al.*, "Randomised controlled trial to assess the impact of a lifestyle intervention (ActWELL) in women invited to NHS breast screening," *BMJ Open*, 2018, doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2018-024136.

[4] N. Pérez-Higueras, F. Caballero, and L. Merino, “Teaching Robot Navigation Behaviors to Optimal RRT Planners,” *Int. J. Soc. Robot.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s12369-017-0448-1.

[5] R. Zhong, N. Xia, X. Hu, X. Wang, and R. Tiong, “How to Buffer the Family Costs of Project Citizenship Behavior: Investigating the Role of Task Self-Efficacy and Work Meaningfulness,” *Proj. Manag. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/8756972818788784.

[6] F. M. Ssewamala *et al.*, “Suubi4Her: A study protocol to examine the impact and cost associated with a combination intervention to prevent HIV risk behavior and improve mental health functioning among adolescent girls in Uganda,” *BMC Public Health*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12889-018-5604-5.

[7] K. El Hassouni, S. Alahmad, B. Belkadi, A. Filali-Maltouf, L. T. Hickey, and F. M. Bassi, “Root system architecture and its association with yield under different water regimes in Durum wheat,” *Crop Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.2135/cropsci2018.01.0076.

[8] N. T. Kuo and C. F. Lee, “Investor legal protection, capitalized development costs, and audit fees: A cross-country analysis,” *J. Int. Financ. Manag. Account.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/jifm.12068.

[9] D. Schreyer, S. L. Schmidt, and B. Torgler, “Predicting season ticket holder loyalty using geographical information,” *Appl. Econ. Lett.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/13504851.2017.1316822.

CHAPTER 10

EVALUATING PERFORMANCE: HARNESSING VARIANCE ANALYSIS FOR EFFECTIVE ASSESSMENT

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This abstract explores the significance of variance analysis as a powerful tool for evaluating performance within organizations. Variance analysis involves comparing actual results to budgeted or expected outcomes, enabling organizations to identify and analyze the causes of deviations. By examining the variances between actual and planned performance, organizations can gain valuable insights, make informed decisions, and drive continuous improvement. Variance analysis serves as a critical component in performance evaluation. It allows organizations to assess the effectiveness of their budgeting and operational processes by identifying discrepancies between planned and actual outcomes. By analyzing these variances, organizations can pinpoint areas of strength and weakness, enabling them to capitalize on successes and address inefficiencies. The use of variance analysis provides valuable insights into the reasons behind performance deviations. It helps organizations understand whether variances are due to internal factors such as operational inefficiencies or external factors such as changes in market conditions. By identifying the root causes of variances, organizations can implement corrective actions, adjust strategies, and enhance operational efficiency.

KEYWORDS:

Decision-Making, Environmental, Evaluating Performance, Management, Evaluating Performance.

INTRODUCTION

The standard cost is a fixed price for producing, maintaining, or selling a good at some point in the future. It is based on the present situation as well as anticipated future events. The norm also depends on measurements, both quantitative and qualitative. Engineering studies that examine time and motion may serve as the foundation for standards. The developed standard has to be precise and practical for control. At the start of the time period, standards are established. They might be both material and monetary [1], [2]. The measuring of effectiveness and efficiency is made easier by standards. Sales quotas, standard expenses (such as material prices and labor rates), and standard volume are a few examples. A positive variation in one responsibility area may have an adverse effect on other business segments since variances are not independent.

Analysis of variance contrasts expected and actual performance. Any other unit of accountability may be used, such a division, department, program, product, or territory. Individual standards should be created for each department that participates in a manufacturing process in order to give department managers accountability. Variations may be as specific as required while taking the cost-benefit connection into account. Depending on how urgently an issue has to be identified, the evaluation of deviations may be done annually, quarterly, monthly, daily, or hourly. Variances can only be identified towards the

conclusion of the period since real numbers (such hours worked) are not known until then. If there is a significant difference, the offender must be informed and remedial action must be taken [3]–[5]. If in-significant variations do not occur often and/or do not indicate a possible problem, they do not need to be investigated further. In general, a variation should be looked into when it is expected that the investigation will lead to remedial action that will lower expenses by a sum greater than the cost of the investigation.

Variances that are calculated at the time the product is finished may be too late for fast remedial action to be taken when the manufacturing cycle is lengthy. In this scenario, inspection may be carried out at crucial stages of the processing procedure. This makes it possible to identify expenses related to issues such as labor inefficiencies, spoilage, and other costs before the product is finished. Divide the variation by the average cost to determine the materiality. It is possible to classify a difference of less than 5% as unimportant. A corporation with strict standards could find a 10% variance tolerable whereas a company with lax standards would find a 5% variation tolerable. Materiality may sometimes be measured in terms of dollars or volume. For instance, a business may establish a rule requiring investigation of any variation above $10,000 or 20,000 units, whichever is lower [6], [7].

The nature of the particular element and how it influences performance and decision-making are other factors in the materiality guidelines. Limits for materiality should be set in such a way that reporting is encouraged, for instance, when the item is essential to the business's ability to operate in the future (such as a crucial component, a promotion, or maintenance). Furthermore, the importance of cost and income deviations may be determined using statistical approaches. For managers, a permissible tolerance band (like percent) has to be determined. The manager may wish to notify top management if a deviation is regularly near to the established limit each year, even if it never goes above a minimum permissible percentage or minimum money amount. This can mean that the standard has to be updated to reflect current levels in order to enhance overall profit forecasting.

DISCUSSION

The stricter materiality standards are due to the crucial importance of expenditures like maintenance and advertising. In many cases, rather than real performance, the difference is caused by outdated standards or a bad budgetary procedure. The management may increase the operation's efficiency and save costs by asking questions about the variations and looking for solutions. But it must be acknowledged that quality must be preserved. A management cannot take corrective action if a deviation is beyond their control. Utility tariffs, for instance, are externally uncontrollable. At various operating volume levels, standards might alter. Standards should also be evaluated on a regular basis, and they should be changed when they no longer accurately represent the situation. Because of internal circumstances, like product design, or external circumstances, such management and competitive changes, standards may no longer be achievable. Standards should be updated, for instance, when costs, material requirements, product designs, labor rates, labor efficiency, and manufacturing processes change to the point that existing standards are no longer a valid indicator of performance. Modifications to the distribution routes or procedures, as well as fundamental organizational or functional changes, would need alterations to the selling and administrative processes.

Additionally, significant positive differences should be looked into and exploited further. It is appropriate to praise those who do well. Regression analysis may show a trustworthy correlation between expenses and income. Because variations are interconnected, the whole impact must be considered. For instance, when purchasing lesser-quality materials at a lower cost, a positive price variance may result, but the quantity variance may be negative since it

will take longer to produce the items owing to the poor material quality. Standard cost data may be connected with the computer that controls operations in automated manufacturing plants [8]–[10]. The computer system may then detect variations, notify them, and make the required corrections as the procedure moves forward. Consideration should be given to data that may have been left out of the reports for any number of reasons when evaluating variances. Have there been modifications made to the manufacturing procedures that aren't apparent in the reports? Have new product lines resulted in longer setup times that need modifying the standards?

Applicability of Variance Analysis

1. For financial analysis and decision-making, standards and the variance analyses they provide are crucial.
2. Standards and Variances' Benefits
3. Help with decision-making and inventory costs
4. Calculation of the sell price based on necessary expenses

Establish and assess divisional objectives to aid in coordination by having all departments concentrate on shared objectives. By contrasting actual and budgeted numbers, allow for cost management and performance assessment. Cost control aims to create an item as cheaply as feasible while yet meeting predefined quality criteria. By using the "management by exception" method, highlight problem areas and identify the person or people responsible for poor performance. Typically, the production manager is in charge of managing variations in product activity (cost, quality, and quantity). The marketing manager is often in charge of changes in sales orders and market share. Purchasing staff is in charge of handling pricing and delivery method variations. Profit fluctuations often have to do with overall operations. Return on investment variations are related to asset usage.

Default Setting

Engineers, manufacturing managers, buying managers, and personnel administrators may all create standards. Computerized models may be used to verify what the standard costs should be, depending on the kind of cost item. Test runs and technical and quantitative analysis are also methods for establishing standards. Encourage internal communication, for example between senior management and managers. Establish bid prices for contracts to aid in planning by projecting demands (such as cash requirements). Standard costing has various disadvantages, such as the potential for bias in standard derivation and the dysfunctional results of creating incorrect norms and standards. Each reason that contributed to a deviation should be listed.

Different Standards

Basic. These are utilized in the same manner as an index number and are not altered from time to time. They serve as the benchmark against which subsequent era performance is measured. Basic requirements are impractical since they don't take environmental changes into account. maximal effectiveness. These are flawless standards that allow for no losses of any type, not even those that are thought to be inevitable, and are predicated on faultless, ideal conditions. Always, they will lead to adverse variations. Realistically, there will be certain inefficiencies, such as supplies that don't always get to workstations on time and broken equipment. Because ideal standards do not account for typical inefficiencies, they cannot be utilized in forecasting and planning.

These relate to the amount of production that would be feasible if a facility functioned constantly, but after taking into account typical and inevitable losses like vacations, holidays, and maintenance. Standards that are now achievable are based on effective activity. They are doable yet challenging to do. Regular incidents like expected equipment breakdown and a scarcity of supplies are taken into consideration. Practical requirements should be established at a level that will inspire workers while also allowing for expected disruptions. Practical criteria may be utilized in inventory planning as well as predicting cash flows to highlight unusual cost discrepancies. In practice, attainable criteria are often used. Realistic standards should be established. To ensure that the standards are internalized, those who will be impacted by them should take part in their formalization.

Employees often become cost aware when there are realistic standards in place and strive to provide the greatest outputs at the lowest possible cost. Too high of standards will hinder staff performance. A lack of standards will lead to ineffective operations. The criteria could be even more effective as motivational tools if workers get incentives for surpassing usual expectations. Usually, the issue of calculating the quantity of comparable units of production complicates variance analysis. Variances might be entirely uncontrolled, partially under control, or both. Even in cases with variations that may be controlled, determining who is responsible is not always simple. The nature of the standard, the cost, and the specific variables creating the deviation all affect how much of a variance is manageable.

Planning Error

When anticipated business or other environmental conditions fail to materialize, a planning variation results. For instance, the sales forecast at the start of the term can be based on analyzing supply and demand. However, real sales may be much lower due to industry-specific factors. Then, rather than a performance issue, this sales unit discrepancy may be considered a planned mistake. Industry sales are often seen as being beyond of the manager's control.

Variances in sales

Sales benchmarks may be set up to monitor and assess the efficiency of marketing activities as well as for other pertinent goals like boosting sales, reallocating resources, and giving out incentives. A sales quota is the typical benchmark established for a salesperson, branch, or area. The sales quota may be specified in volume in addition to money, however this is less common. The number of calls, order size, gross profit, number of repeat customers kept, and other sorts of metrics that may be used to measure the effectiveness of sales activities include.

The product's sales price variance reveals whether it is being offered at a premium or discount. Variations in sales prices might be the result of management choices or irrational market circumstances. The study of sales volume takes into account production costs, industry comparisons, budgets, standards, and sales goals. Remember that increased sales volume does not always translate into increased revenue. The prices of the things might be rather expensive. A negative sales volume variance might be the result of poor marketing or price reductions by rival businesses. The marketing manager may have lost sales by increasing pricing if the adverse volume variation was accompanied by a positive price variance. The sales volume variance captures the impact of variations in the total number of units sold on the overall planned contribution margin.

Unpredictable product demand, a lack of product demand, or inadequate sales forecasting may all contribute to the variation. Because the marketing manager has influence over sales, advertising, and often price, an unfavorable overall sales variance may indicate a problem. A

lack of quality control, the replacement of lower-quality components as a result of insufficient buying, or bad product design resulting from subpar engineering are further potential causes of the adverse sales position. Only the product sales report and the sales district report are created with the sales variations (price and volume). The marketing manager is in charge of any variations in sales and is required to inform top management of any deviations.

Material Differences

Prior to establishing a standard pricing per unit, quantity and delivery norms must be set. The buying manager establishes material pricing guidelines because he or she is familiar with price trends and market dynamics. To account for anticipated price increases over the time, the manager should convert the original standard price per unit to a standard weighted average price per unit. The basic price minus any reductions together with freight, receiving, and handling should all be included in the standard price to represent the overall cost of purchasing the material. The standard pricing must match the particular quality of the material. The pricing should be in line with the firm's inventory policy on the most cost-effective order size and/or frequency of purchasing when establishing the material price standard. Furthermore, it is believed that the conditions of purchasing, shipping, and storage will be beneficial. Special discounts are not taken into consideration unless they are easily accessible. Allocations for typical or unavoidable spoiling should be included in the material pricing standard.

The material price variance may be used to assess the purchasing department's work and determine how variations in raw material costs affect profitability. At the moment of purchase or use, a considerable price discrepancy may be isolated. The production manager is in charge of the material quantity variance. Standards for material quantities should include not just the raw materials but also bought components, cartons, and packaging supplies that can be seen in the product or are directly connected to it. Standards for material amount are often derived from material requirements created by engineers based on the design of the product and the manufacturing process. The most cost-effective size and quality of the product should serve as the basis for the standard quantity.

To account for typical waste, rejections, and spoiling, it should be raised. The standard need to take previous experience with the same or a comparable operation into account. Test runs may be performed in a controlled environment. Descriptive statistics analysis of prior experiences and/or controlled test runs may be helpful in determining material standards. Determined type and quality requirements, quantity specifications, and assembly specifications serve as the foundation for physical standards for materials. The kinds and standard amounts of each raw material are included on the standard bill of materials when several different types of raw materials are required to make a product. When higher costs are a result of inflation or shortages, or when the customer requests urgent orders, who will ultimately be responsible for the cost rise, material price discrepancies cannot be controlled.

One would anticipate purchasing better grade material if there is a positive material price variance. Consequently, a beneficial use variance ought to materialize. There is a contradiction if it is not. Other factors, including when the actual price is lower than anticipated due to an excess supply of the raw material, may also contribute to a beneficial material price variation. The production manager is often in charge of the material quantity variance. To save money, the buying manager will be in charge of substandard products. The cause of an adverse material variation and the accountable party are listed below.

Uneconomical size of purchase orders, failure to obtain an adequate supply of a necessary variety, purchase at an irregular time, or sudden and unexpected purchase required. Overstated price paid, failure to take discounts, improper specifications, improper quantities, use of a lower-grade material purchased to save money. Poor product design or production technique, a poor product mix, poorly trained workers, improperly adjusted machines, the use of nonstandard materials, poor production scheduling, a lack of suitable tools or equipment, negligence in failing to return excess materials to the storeroom, or unexpected volume changes. One may raise the selling price, use less expensive materials, alter the manufacturing process or specification, or implement a cost-cutting plan to address an adverse material price discrepancy. A negative price variance does not always indicate that the buying manager is doing a poor job. It might indicate the need for new pricing, products, or purchasing choices. Price variations may be categorized according to product, vendor class, or other relevant categories for these reasons. When a variety of raw materials are utilized, it can be preferable to analyze the price variation by the main kind of material (for instance, steel or paint).

Advice

You should look at the price variation of raw materials. Examine the pricing consistency in trade magazines. To lower the cost and supply risk of raw materials, place a strong emphasis on vertical integration. If more material is needed to finish the task, extra materials requisitions might be issued in a different color with a distinguishing code number to indicate that the amount of material is higher than usual. This would help discover material consumption variations. This strategy highlights the wasteful use of resources while manufacturing is taking place and enables the early detection and management of emerging issues. Usage variations may be found on materials usage forms when material consumption is tracked by flow meters, as it is in chemical operations, in a similar way to how extra work hours are found on labor time tickets.

To reduce total business expenses, purchasing managers should have the choice to buy less expensive raw materials or to combine existing resources. For instance, somewhat subpar raw materials (i.e., metals of lesser quality) may purposefully be obtained at a discount. Thus, the material price variation may be highly advantageous. However, such a raw material component may result in above-average final product defects and/or extra labor hours put in, which would provide an adverse efficiency variance. If this trade-off significantly lowers net overall manufacturing costs, the production manager may be given authority to do it. A standard cost method shouldn't be inflexible in the sense that a negative variation is always viewed negatively. The production manager should assess if the overall goals have been met. One should consider the complete picture rather than simply the fact that a particular deviation is unfavorable since there are other interdependencies. It may be beneficial to exclude inflation-related expenditures that nonfinancial managers cannot control when calculating material price differences. A quick reporting process is crucial. Variances should be reported to production managers right away so that issues may be found and production-level adjustments can be made.

The typical cost rates are impacted by the pay structure. The fundamental rates are as follows: (1) daily or hourly; (2) a straight piece rate; and (3) numerous piece rates or bonus schemes. Once standards have been established, wage incentive systems may be connected to a standard cost system. Engineering estimations may be used to determine direct labor amounts. By monitoring and timing workers, line managers may verify the estimations. The labor rate variation is often quite small when salaries are fixed by union contracts. The average rate anticipated to be in effect throughout the planning period should be used as the

standard rate for planning purposes. Note: Depending on seniority or a union agreement, labor rates for the same activity may differ.Only the factors that the worker or work center can influence should be included in labor time guidelines. A strict labor time requirement should exist if the main goal of a cost system is control. Looser labor rules are required if costing or pricing is the cost system's primary goal. Engineers often estimate labor efficiency criteria based on a review of the manufacturing process. The typical time may account for customary breaks, individual demands, and downtime for equipment. Similar to how material variations are calculated, labor variances are also determined in this way. When labor is utilized for production, labor variations are separated.

CONCLUSION

Variance analysis enables organizations to make informed decisions and allocate resources effectively. By examining the variances between actual and budgeted results, organizations can identify areas that require additional resources or reallocation of existing resources. This facilitates resource optimization, enabling organizations to allocate their time, effort, and financial resources to areas that contribute most significantly to overall performance. In conclusion, variance analysis is a powerful tool for evaluating performance within organizations. By comparing actual results to planned or expected outcomes, organizations can identify variances, understand their root causes, and make informed decisions to drive continuous improvement. Variance analysis enables organizations to assess their operational efficiency, allocate resources effectively, and optimize performance. By leveraging variance analysis, organizations can enhance their decision-making processes, drive operational excellence, and achieve long-term success.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Deng, K. Karunasena, and W. Xu, "Evaluating the performance of e-government in developing countries: A public value perspective," *Internet Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/IntR-10-2016-0296.

[2] W. Luo, "Evaluating tourist destination performance: Expanding the sustainability concept," *Sustain.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/su10020516.

[3] J. M. Brown and R. C. Thomson, "Evaluating model performance in evolutionary biology," *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics*. 2018. doi: 10.1146/annurev-ecolsys-110617-062249.

[4] M. J. Al Shobaki, S. S. Abu Naser, A. A. M. Salama, A. Alfetah, M. Alferjany, and Y. M. A. Amuna, "The Role of Measuring and Evaluating Performance in Achieving Control Objectives-Case Study of 'Islamic University,'" 2018.

[5] S. H. Park and K. Han, "Methodologic guide for evaluating clinical performance and effect of artificial intelligence technology for medical diagnosis and prediction," *Radiology*. 2018. doi: 10.1148/radiol.2017171920.

[6] X. Xiahou, Y. Tang, J. Yuan, T. Chang, P. Liu, and Q. Li, "Evaluating social performance of construction projects: An empirical study," *Sustain.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/su10072329.

[7] D. Masseroni *et al.*, "Evaluating performances of the first automatic system for paddy irrigation in Europe," *Agric. Water Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.agwat.2017.12.019.

[8] W. Chen and S. Huang, “Evaluating flight crew performance by a Bayesian network model,” *Entropy*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/e20030178.

[9] L. Bellia and F. Fragliasso, “Evaluating performance of daylight-linked building controls during preliminary design,” *Autom. Constr.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.autcon.2018.05.026.

[10] R. E. Smith, G. Griffin, T. Rice, and B. Hagehofer-Daniell, “Mass timber: evaluating construction performance,” *Archit. Eng. Des. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17452007.2016.1273089.

CHAPTER 11

MANUFACTURING COSTS: OPTIMIZING PERFORMANCE THROUGH SALES FORECASTS AND REALISTIC BUDGETS

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study explores the importance of integrating sales forecasts and realistic budgets in managing manufacturing costs within organizations. By aligning production plans with sales projections and developing accurate budgets, organizations can optimize cost management, improve operational efficiency, and drive financial performance. Manufacturing costs are a significant component of overall expenses for organizations involved in production. Sales forecasts play a crucial role in managing manufacturing costs by providing insights into anticipated demand. By accurately predicting future sales volumes and patterns, organizations can plan their production activities more effectively, ensuring the right level of resources is allocated and minimizing wastage. Realistic budgets complement sales forecasts by providing a comprehensive financial plan that guides cost management. A realistic budget incorporates factors such as direct material costs, direct labor expenses, overheads, and other production-related expenses. By developing budgets that reflect the expected sales volume and operational requirements, organizations can effectively allocate resources and set achievable cost targets.

KEYWORDS:

Manufacturing Costs, Management, Sales Forecasts, Resources. Realistic Budgets.

INTRODUCTION

Costs in a manufacturing company are separated into two main groups based on the functional activities they are linked to. These are running expenditures, often known as manufacturing and nonmanufacturing costs. Direct materials, direct labor, and factory overhead make up the three main categories of manufacturing expenses. All elements that are directly incorporated into the final product are considered direct materials. Examples are the wood used to build furniture and the steel needed to construct automobiles. Indirect materials (or supplies), which include glues, nails, and other small goods, are categorized as a component of manufacturing overhead and are detailed in more detail below [1]–[3].

The labor that is used directly to create the product is known as direct labor. The salary of assembly line employees and machine tool operators in a machine shop are two examples of direct labor expenditures. The pay for janitors and other indirect workers is included as part of industrial overhead. All production expenses—aside from direct labor and material costs—come under the heading of factory overhead. Depreciation, rent, taxes, insurance, fringe benefits, payroll taxes, and the cost of idling time are a few examples. Manufacturing overhead, indirect manufacturing costs, and factory burden are further terms for factory overhead. A production budget must be created in order to budget for manufacturing expenses, and this in turn necessitates the creation of a sales budget. Consider a manufacturing firm called the Worth Company that creates and sells a single product as an example of how all manufacturing cost budgets are put together. Sales Budget Estimated

sales volume affects almost all other items that occur throughout the master budget, therefore the sales budget serves as the foundation for creating the manufacturing budget. The sales budget should include the total amount and dollar amount of sales. The anticipated total sales might represent sales, goal revenue, or break-even points. The budget may be further broken down by product, market, client, and anticipated seasonal sales pattern [4], [5].

Production Costs

The production budget, which is often expressed in units, is a breakdown of the output by product. The budget for sales, plant capacity, whether or not stockpiles need to be expanded or lowered, and outside acquisitions should all be considered.

The production budget specifies how many units must be produced to satisfy planned sales and inventory needs. By deducting the estimated inventory at the beginning of the period from the total of the units anticipated to be sold and the desired inventory at the conclusion of the period, one can calculate the anticipated volume of production.

Budget for Direct Materials

A direct material budget should be created once the level of production has been calculated to illustrate how much material will be needed for production and how much material must be bought to satisfy this production demand. The purchase will be influenced by both anticipated material consumption and inventory levels.

Labor Budget Direct

The production budget's production needs serve as the foundation for creating the direct labor budget as well. The estimated production volume for each period is multiplied by the amount of direct labor hours needed to create one unit in order to get the direct labor needs. To get the budgeted total direct labor expenses, the direct labor hours necessary to satisfy production demands are multiplied by the (standard) direct labor cost per hour.

DISCUSSION

Purchase and use of materials are planned for and under control. The firm creates the budgets for the materials required and the materials purchased after establishing the quantity of units to be produced. Materials purchases are influenced by inventory levels and production needs. The direct materials budget comprises balancing the purchases of raw materials, the inventory balances of raw materials, and the raw material requirements for production. Budgetary provisions for waste and spoiling may be made. The steps for creating material budgets are covered in greater depth in this section.

Resources Budgets

The value and quantity of the materials that must be held in inventory. The time it takes for suppliers to deliver the raw materials once an order is made determines the inventory balance. the size and price of the supplies that need to be acquired. The quantity to be purchased takes into account levels of predicted output and raw materials [6]–[8]. The amount of raw materials required is equal to the amount of raw materials used times the number of manufacturing units. Expected pricing fluctuations, inventory financing interest costs, volume and cash discounts, desired delivery date, warehousing availability and cost, and obsolescence risk should all be taken into account when planning purchases. The amount and cost of completed items that must be kept in inventory. The creation of the inventory budget for raw materials may be done in one of two ways:

1. Create a separate budget for each significant item based on the production budget.
2. Create a budget for all materials or certain classes of resources depending on chosen production criteria.

Budgeting for Specific Materials

When creating a budget for the primary individual material products, there are six procedures to follow:

1. Determine the actual material units needed for each product that will be produced within the budgetary period.
2. Total the physical units of each material item needed for the manufacturing plan based on these.
3. Calculate the amount of each material that needs be kept on hand on a regular basis to cover the production budget while maintaining a sufficient level of safety.
4. To determine the total amount to be acquired, deduct material inventories, which are anticipated to be on hand at the start of the budget period.
5. Create a purchasing strategy that will guarantee that there are enough units available when they are required. The procurement strategy must take into account things like economic order quantities (EOQ), transportation efficiency, quantity discounts, and potential inventory depletion.
6. Convert the amount of inventory and purchases needed into dollars by multiplying the budgeted quantities by the anticipated material costs.

Based on production factors, the budget

The budget must be based on production parameters such as total budgeted labor hours, productive hours, standard allowable hours, cost of materials utilized, or cost of products made for those materials that cannot be budgeted separately. Direct labor is compensated in two ways: either via piecework, where factory workers are paid a certain amount per piece, or through day work, where workers are compensated at a set hourly rate regardless of the task they are given. Direct labor planning and management has two main goals:

1. To get the best work possible out of each employee
2. To make sure that labor expenses are accurately reflected in product costs

Direct labor cost planning and budgeting is seen to be simple for two reasons. First, direct labor tasks often fall into a category for which an appropriate standard may be developed. Standard denotes the amount of time an average operator should need to complete a task under typical operating circumstances. Standards are established using techniques like average real time across time, lab experiments, random sampling, or motion and time studies. Second, establishing where and how much direct labor expenses should be paid isn't too difficult since practically all direct labor can be linked to a particular product or task. The control mechanism is likewise obvious. Actual outcomes are compared with the plan or objective when they are presented, and this rapidly identifies when plans went awry.

Controlling and Planning Factory Overhead

1. To reduce overhead expenses anywhere they arise

2. To make sure that overhead is accurately distributed across the many tasks and goods being produced. It's critical to differentiate between variable and fixed overhead costs while using a flexible budget. Some expenses must be separated using techniques like the high-low approach and regression analysis because they are mixed costs.

Integrating sales forecasts and realistic budgets offers several benefits to organizations. It enhances cost control by aligning production activities with anticipated sales, preventing overproduction or underutilization of resources. This alignment reduces excess inventory levels, minimizes carrying costs, and improves overall operational efficiency [9], [10]. Moreover, the integration of sales forecasts and realistic budgets enables organizations to identify cost-saving opportunities and make informed decisions. By analyzing the budgeted costs against actual costs, organizations can evaluate performance, identify variances, and take corrective actions.

This enables continuous improvement, as organizations can learn from the deviations and adjust their processes or strategies to optimize cost management. Manufacturing costs play a pivotal role in the financial performance of organizations involved in production. Optimizing these costs requires a strategic approach that integrates sales forecasts and realistic budgets. This detailed description explores the significance of aligning sales forecasts and realistic budgets to optimize performance and improve cost management in manufacturing.

Importance of Sales Forecasts

Accurate sales forecasts serve as the foundation for effective manufacturing cost management. By analyzing historical data, market trends, customer behavior, and other relevant factors, organizations can predict future demand with greater precision. Sales forecasts provide insights into expected sales volumes, product mix, and timing, allowing manufacturers to plan their production activities accordingly. This minimizes the risk of overproduction or underutilization of resources, optimizing cost efficiency.

Benefits of Realistic Budgets

Realistic budgets complement sales forecasts by providing a comprehensive financial plan that guides cost management. A realistic budget considers factors such as direct material costs, direct labor expenses, overheads, and other production-related expenses. By developing budgets that align with the expected sales volume and operational requirements, organizations can effectively allocate resources, set achievable cost targets, and establish benchmarks for performance evaluation.

Improved Cost Control

The integration of sales forecasts and realistic budgets enhances cost control in manufacturing. By aligning production activities with anticipated sales, organizations can avoid overproduction and minimize excess inventory levels.

This reduces carrying costs, such as storage and obsolescence expenses. Optimized cost control enables manufacturers to allocate resources efficiently, reduce waste, and streamline operations, ultimately improving profitability.

Identification of Cost-Saving Opportunities

The integration of sales forecasts and realistic budgets enables organizations to identify cost-saving opportunities and make informed decisions. By comparing budgeted costs against actual costs, organizations can evaluate performance, identify variances, and take corrective actions. This data-driven approach allows manufacturers to identify areas of inefficiency, address operational challenges, and implement strategies to optimize cost management. Continual monitoring and analysis of variances facilitate a culture of continuous improvement, driving long-term performance enhancement.

Enhanced Financial Performance

By aligning sales forecasts and realistic budgets, organizations can enhance their financial performance in manufacturing. Accurate sales forecasts minimize production uncertainties, ensure optimal inventory levels, and facilitate effective resource allocation. Realistic budgets provide financial guidance and set achievable cost targets. The integration of these two elements allows organizations to optimize cost control, reduce wastage, and improve overall operational efficiency. This, in turn, enhances profitability and supports sustainable growth. Optimizing manufacturing costs requires the integration of sales forecasts and realistic budgets. Accurate sales forecasts provide insights into future demand, allowing organizations to align production activities accordingly. Realistic budgets serve as financial roadmaps that guide cost management and facilitate performance evaluation. By leveraging sales forecasts and realistic budgets, organizations can optimize cost control, identify cost-saving opportunities, and improve overall financial performance in the competitive manufacturing landscape.

CONCLUSION

Manufacturing budgets have been stressed in this chapter. The procedure entails creating a sales projection and, depending on its size, calculating the budgets for production and manufacturing expenses required by a particular organization. Once established, the budgeting system gives management a way to regulate its operations, track real performance, and evaluate it against set budget objectives. The materials and components utilized in the manufacturing process must be budgeted as part of an extensive profit planning and control program. Budgets for direct labor, factory overhead, and material consumption and purchase are all part of the budgeting process for manufacturing expenditures. The integration of sales forecasts and realistic budgets is vital for managing manufacturing costs effectively. By aligning production plans with sales projections, organizations can optimize resource allocation and minimize waste. Realistic budgets provide a financial roadmap that guides cost management and facilitates performance evaluation. By leveraging accurate sales forecasts and realistic budgets, organizations can improve operational efficiency, optimize cost control, and drive financial performance in the dynamic manufacturing landscape.

REFERENCES

[1] F. Schultheiss, C. Windmark, S. Sjöstrand, M. Rasmusson, and J. E. Ståhl, "Machinability and manufacturing cost in low-lead brass," *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00170-018-1866-4.

[2] N. L. Chang, A. W. Y. Ho-Baillie, D. Vak, M. Gao, M. A. Green, and R. J. Egan, "Manufacturing cost and market potential analysis of demonstrated roll-to-roll perovskite photovoltaic cell processes," *Sol. Energy Mater. Sol. Cells*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.solmat.2017.08.038.

[3] A. Haghighi and L. Li, "Study of the relationship between dimensional performance and manufacturing cost in fused deposition modeling," *Rapid Prototyp. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/RPJ-11-2016-0177.

[4] Y. Chen *et al.*, "From laboratory to production: Learning models of efficiency and manufacturing cost of industrial crystalline silicon and thin-film photovoltaic technologies," *IEEE J. Photovoltaics*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/JPHOTOV.2018.2871858.

[5] W. Zhang, S. Li, J. Yu, and Y. Mao, "Manufacturing cost optimization of photovoltaic enterprises based on neural network," *Light Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.33383/2018-136.

[6] S. L. Chan, Y. Lu, and Y. Wang, "Data-driven cost estimation for additive manufacturing in cybermanufacturing," *J. Manuf. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jmsy.2017.12.001.

[7] M. J. Safoutin, J. McDonald, and B. Ellies, "Predicting the future manufacturing cost of batteries for plug-in vehicles for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) 2017-2025 Light-Duty Greenhouse Gas Standards," *World Electr. Veh. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/wevj9030042.

[8] R. P. Ubeda, S. C. Gutiérrez Rubert, R. Z. Stanisic, and Á. P. Ivars, "Design and manufacturing of an ultra-low-cost custom torque sensor for robotics," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/s18061786.

[9] Y. Yang and L. Li, "Cost modeling and analysis for Mask Image Projection Stereolithography additive manufacturing: Simultaneous production with mixed geometries," *Int. J. Prod. Econ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ijpe.2018.09.023.

[10] C. Abbati De Assis *et al.*, "Techno-Economic Assessment, Scalability, and Applications of Aerosol Lignin Micro- and Nanoparticles," *ACS Sustain. Chem. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.1021/acssuschemeng.8b02151.

CHAPTER 12

OPTIMIZING SALES, ADVERTISING, AND DISTRIBUTION THROUGH STRATEGIC BUDGETING

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study delves into the importance of strategic budgeting for sales, advertising, and distribution in marketing efforts. It explores how effective budgeting enables organizations to allocate resources efficiently, enhance brand visibility, and drive sales growth. By aligning budgetary allocations with marketing objectives, organizations can optimize their marketing strategies and achieve maximum returns on investment. Budgeting plays a crucial role in marketing as it provides a structured framework for allocating financial resources to sales, advertising, and distribution activities. This study highlights the significance of strategic budgeting in optimizing marketing efforts and achieving desired outcomes. Effective marketing budgeting involves setting clear objectives, analyzing market trends, and considering various factors such as competitive landscape, target audience, and product positioning. By allocating resources to different marketing channels and activities, organizations can enhance brand visibility, reach the target audience, and drive customer engagement.

KEYWORDS:

Budgeting, Brand Visibility, Marketing, Sales Promotion, Strategic Budgeting.

INTRODUCTION

A marketing manager requires a strategy for marketing, selling expenses, and promotion and advertising. The marketing strategy and the sales plan must to be coordinated. Budgeting for sales promotion costs by product, activity, medium, area, and salesperson is recommended. For exceptional marketing expenses, approval may be required. Indirect costs are broad expenses that may be somehow allocated to each segment, while direct costs can be immediately linked to a nonfinancial manager's section. An operation's unit cost is equal to the total costs divided by the units of measurement. The management should take into consideration the price per order placed, the price per order completed, the price per item handled, the price per customer account, the monthly cost of transportation (such as by car, aircraft, or train), and the price per mile per category [1], [2].

Budgeted calls and sales per call from salespeople should be compared to actual calls and sales per call. Variances need to be examined. The management should ascertain if a big proportion of goods, orders, or clients result in a little fraction of sales. Instead of sales dollars, marketing expenditures often rise in direct proportion to client orders and product amounts. Profitability may be significantly impacted by a change in sales mix. When expenses rise or sales volume declines, the sales manager may try to safeguard profits by raising selling prices. There are, however, certain situations in which price increases are not permitted because they are either impracticable or illegal. Examples include price limitations

imposed by the government, intense rivalry (such as with airlines), and depressed economic circumstances. The development and analysis of budgets as well as the management of marketing expenditures, such as selling costs, advertising and sales promotion, distribution costs, packaging, and travel and entertainment, are covered in this chapter.

DISCUSSION

Marketing Expenses

The marketing budget is determined by the kind of product or service, the level of competition, the market share, the kind of client, the expense of opening and maintaining an account, the region, the expected number of sales calls, the distribution channel, the average order value and frequency, and the promotion activities. Budgets for marketing may be created using industry norms as a guide. Budgets support planning for sales initiatives. Budgets for sales may be created for each product, service, client, market, and salesperson. Sales volume and sales dollars per salesperson broken down by territory should be included in budgets. A one-time allocation with a set dollar limit on spending is permitted. Expenses that can be controlled and those that cannot should be noted [3], [4].

Selling Costs

Sales commissions, salesperson wages, advertising, sales promotion, and order processing, handling, storage, and delivery fees are all examples of selling expenditures that are necessary to achieve a sale. The management has to evaluate the efficacy and efficiency of receiving and fulfilling orders. Customers, products, services, salespeople, sales methods, territories, and distribution channels may all be considered while evaluating sales. Because beyond a certain point, increased sales volume from selling efforts do not warrant the added expense and time, selling effort is vulnerable to diminishing returns. The sales manager should also specify the quantity and grade of required sales employees. The budget for selling expenses is the manager's responsibility. The split of variable and fixed is strongly advised. Many selling expenditures, such as salesperson commissions and wages, sales promotion, distribution (including freight out), travel, entertainment, warranties, and training, may be planned based on a percentage of sales. However, other costs associated with selling, such rent and advertising, could be recurring or originally determined by the sales manager. Because a minimum quantity is required to operate, a set allotment of selling expenditures may be irreducible.

Budgeting, reporting, and analysis of selling expenditures may be done by division, product, service, client class, region, time frame (such as monthly), transaction, distribution outlet, sales technique, and source of sale. For control and monitoring reasons, the budget should include a monthly breakdown of the target selling expenditures. If more salespeople are to be employed, a budget allocation for higher training expenditures should be made. Activities that are standardized are repeated and evaluated quantitatively. Field selling costs and storage handling fees are two examples. Costs have to be broken down by function. The field selling expenditure might be calculated using a regular per-diem allowance. For instance, you may pay a set mileage rate for your car, a monthly allowance for your phone, and a per-diem fee for your entertainment.

Promotion of sales and advertising

Local, regional, national, or even worldwide advertising are all possible. To reap the most advantage, the management must decide how much, when, and where advertising should be employed. Product leadership, level of competition, market economy, and financial situation

all affect advertising. It has to work with sales and production in unison. Where appropriate, certain people may be given the responsibility for advertising. Cost, audience kind and size, frequency of advertising, consistency in satisfying product, pricing, and distribution requirements, as well as demographics, are the main factors to be taken into account when creating an advertising budget, assessing it, and regulating it. The majority of a marketing budget is often set out for advertising. The marketing manager uses the advertising budget to determine how much to spend and where. Territories, consumers, products, services, events, programs, and media all influence the advertising budget. To achieve goals like a growth rate, advertising have to be enough. After the advertising budget has been established, monies must be allocated to certain expenditures. The advertising budget may be divided into sales regions, calendar times, media, and departmental budgets [5], [6].

A contingency fund should be established by the marketing manager to provide for financial flexibility for advertising. The fund may be used to cover exceptional events like the launch of a new product, local media specials, or unexpected competition moves. The goals of advertising are to inform potential customers about the goods or services and how to use them, to increase market share, create new markets, encourage the development of new products, to project a positive image and brand loyalty, to counteract negative publicity, to foster a bad reputation for rivals or to prevent competition, to promote sales, to raise the selling price, to lower the cost of selling goods, and to oppose proposed government regulations. There are many types of advertising, such as:

1. Advertisements for a certain brand.
2. Mass marketing to a broad cross section of the people.
3. Message that pertains to the business as a whole rather than a single commodity or service.

Directories print newspapers, magazines, trade publications, direct mail, outdoor, broadcasts television, radio, door-to-door solicitation, specialty products, and movies are some examples of the several sorts of advertising medium. Future sales depend on sales promotion, which is closely tied to advertising. Specialized content, retail fixtures, and trade fairs could be part of it. Sales managers will need to defend their marketing spending to senior management. Objectives, a plan for achieving them, and the cost of each program component will all need to be stated. Profit per product, predicted advertising cost per unit, and projected increased sales volume brought on by incremental advertising expenditures are all things to take into account when creating an advertising budget.

There are many methods for calculating the appropriate amount to spend on advertising and sales promotion [5]–[7]. These include arbitrary appropriation, such as that based on prior years' advertising, all available funds, competitive parity, percentage of sales or profit, unit sales fixed sum per unit suitable for uniform or a few products such as specialty goods, return on investment, objective-task method, and a lump sum suitable for established products with a well-established history and a stable environment. Advertising may lower direct selling expenses; hence, advertising for essentials should be increased in recessionary years, whereas advertising for luxury should be prioritized in good economic times.

1. A profit or sales percentage
2. Unit sales approach
3. The task-based approach

The marketing manager can assess the effectiveness of advertising by re-viewing sales and profits before, during, and after promotion. The nonfinancial manager can monitor which customers are buying through coupons and reply cards. An analysis of competitors'

advertising should be conducted to ensure that the right products are being emphasized. For example, the sales manager would not want to promote obsolete, unsuccessful, or hazardous products. The cost of advertising per thousand people reached by the media (CPT) is defined as this.

How crucial is originality?

Is there a method to extend the advertising budget by purchasing time and space? What position should the product or service be in? Drawing attention requires using color, print size, arrangement, and contrast. If the marketing manager wants to reach the target audience, time and space are crucial. For instance, what times and days do consumers watch TV? The greatest days to sell sporting equipment are Saturday and Sunday. The marketing manager should segment the market according to demographics like social class, age, gender, education, and income in order to target advertising to consumers who are most likely to purchase the product. To keep expenditures under control, advertising guidelines should be created. They might be calculated based on cost per sale, cost per transaction, cost per account, cost per square foot, or cost per information request [8], [9]. As a control measure, differences between planned and actual expenditures should be investigated. Advertising Age may be used to compare marketing expenses to those of rival businesses.

Costs of Distribution

expenses associated with selling or marketing goods across borders are known as distribution expenses. They cover expenses for actions taken after items are manufactured and up until consumers get them. Budgeting and cost management for distribution expenses, such as packaging, advertising, shipping, credit and collection, warehousing and storage, salesperson wages and commissions, promotion, and market research, are within the purview of marketing managers. The trend in distribution costs should be compared to overall expenses. The complete marketing strategy, including sales promotion, advertising, direct selling, warehousing, storage, and transportation, should coordinate distribution rules. To increase sales and profitability, distribution elements and selling efforts should be coordinated in a certain manner.

The production, finance, and distribution cost budgets, in addition to the sales budget, are all interconnected. Budgeting for costs is necessary, both overall and per activity. Increased distribution expenses and efforts should be made in those markets that are most profitable. Budgeted distribution expenses for each region rely on the amount of sales effort required to cover costs, prospective clients, their purchasing power, population density, the size of the geographic area, and the level of competition.

The management must choose how much to spend on each sort of distribution as well as when and how to categorize expenses. The distribution budget is useful for coordinating distribution strategies and determining the appropriate allocation of distribution resources, such as sales volume, selling pricing, and selling effort. Budgeting for distribution expenses should be done by activity or function, region, salesperson, project or program, product, call, and kind of sales attempt. Both an absolute monetary amount and a percentage of net sales should be allocated for them. The budget encourages cost management.

Market potential should be the basis for distribution strategies. In order to lower selling expenses and increase coverage, geographic regions may be changed, as well as the client mix, distribution routes, product mix, salesforce assignments, and the mode of sale. The responsibility, kind of spending, order size, activity, program, region, segment, distribution channel, and mode of sale should all be included when identifying costs for planning and

management. Comparison between planned and actual distribution costs is required. Variances need to be identified and examined. Additionally, distribution expenses have to be contrasted with those of rival businesses.

Analyzing and assessing distribution costs

Finding the ideal distribution strategy is the goal of distribution cost analysis. For the purpose of fostering planning and control, costs should be evaluated by activity or function. Cost analysis can be performed by product or service, segment, department, store, branch, territory state, city, district, county, customer type, order size, distribution channel manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, direct to customer, sales terms cash, installment, salesperson, method of delivery store delivery, over-the-counter, and method of sale (mail order, company store, salesperson, house solicitation), as well as by any of the following: manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, direct to customer, sales terms cash, installment, salesperson

Keeping an eye on distribution costs

Costs should be allocated by responsibility center. Distribution costs by territory can be managed by restructuring the territory to better align effort with benefits (for example, selling expenses may be reduced with better coverage), eliminating unprofitable territories, changing the method of sale, reassigning salespeople, altering distribution channels, and changing advertising policy.

Packaging

Product development may consider new packaging developments and adjustments to existing packaging. Repackaging might be done to reduce expenses. The product's size and shape must be chosen by the sales manager. After consulting with salespeople, the sales manager creates the vacation and entertainment budget. The management needs to assess entertainment costs. Are they in line with the income generated by the salesperson, the client, and the region?

Financial Meetings

The manager should provide a sound foundation for budget expectations at budget discussions. The manager should come out as competent, prepared, and in charge. Doubts could be raised by a presentational contradiction. For instance, a management can suggest a modest budget gain in income due to a recession while simultaneously requesting much greater spending due to inflation. The manager doesn't want senior management to think they are rushing through the budget or haven't given it enough thought [10]–[12].

In order for appropriate planning to take place, the marketing manager must create budgets for marketing expenses. Selling, advertising, and distribution are included in these expenses. It is preferable to budget costs based on a portion of projected sales as opposed to historical sales. What worked in the past may not work this year? To determine if marketing expenditures are excessive, a detailed study and review should be conducted, maybe by comparing each major spending area to sales. Problem areas need to be identified and fixed.

In this regard, the marketing manager should provide detailed tasks to subordinates, such as salesmen, according to area or client. Only a small portion of marketing expenditures will rise if sales are rising as a result of increased sales prices but sales volume is about the same. The amount of effort required to handle orders and the cost of delivery will be comparable. To overcome sales resistance to the increased pricing, advertising and marketing expenses will rise. The majority of marketing costs rise together with rising sales volume, albeit sometimes

not proportionally. The expenses associated with collection, credit, and delivery won't rise proportionately to sales if the higher sales volume is only attributable to greater purchases from repeat customers.

CONCLUSION

Budgeting for sales focuses on allocating resources to activities that directly contribute to generating revenue, such as sales promotions, incentives, and customer acquisition programs. By setting aside an appropriate budget for sales-related activities, organizations can enhance their sales performance, improve customer satisfaction, and drive revenue growth.Advertising budgeting involves allocating resources to various advertising channels, including traditional media, digital advertising, social media campaigns, and content marketing. By setting a realistic advertising budget and targeting the right audience through effective campaign planning and execution, organizations can increase brand awareness, generate leads, and drive customer acquisition. Distribution budgeting ensures that resources are allocated to support efficient product distribution, logistics, and supply chain management. By investing in distribution channels, inventory management systems, and transportation, organizations can optimize product availability, reduce lead times, and meet customer demands effectively. Strategic budgeting for sales, advertising, and distribution is essential for optimizing marketing efforts. By aligning budgetary allocations with marketing objectives, organizations can allocate resources efficiently, enhance brand visibility, and drive sales growth. Effective marketing budgeting enables organizations to make informed decisions, maximize returns on investment, and achieve their marketing goals. Through strategic budgeting, organizations can position themselves for success in competitive markets and build long-term customer relationships.

REFERENCES

[1] R. Bakri, A. Halim, and N. P. Astuti, “Sistem Informasi Strategi Pemasaran Produk dengan Metode Market Basket Analysis dan Sales Forecasting: Swalayan Kota Makassar,” *J. Manaj. Teor. dan Terap. | J. Theory Appl. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.20473/jmtt.v11i2.9769.

[2] R. Wahyuniardi, A. Syaifulbachri, and R. Algaza, “Analisis Kepuasan Pelanggan Terhadap Bauran Pemasaran Menggunakan Integrasi Importance Performance Analysis dan Model Kano (Studi Kasus□: L’societe Dine and Bar Bandung),” *J. Rekayasa Sist. Ind.*, 2018, doi: 10.26593/jrsi.v7i2.2881.73-84.

[3] Y. Nurdiansyah, F. Wijayanto, and F. Firdaus, “The Design of E-Commerce System in the Shrimp Paste Industry using the Method of Structured Analysis and Design Technique (SADT) to Increase Marketing,” in *MATEC Web of Conferences*, 2018. doi: 10.1051/matecconf/201816401049.

[4] F. V Cespedes and R. Heddleston, “4 Ways to Improve Your Content Marketing,” *Harv. Bus. Rev.*, 2018.

[5] T. Olejarz, V. Nitsenko, O. Chukurna, and M. Mykhailova, “Evaluation of factors influencing labour performance of machine-building enterprises in mining industry,” *Nauk. Visnyk Natsionalnoho Hirnychoho Universytetu*, 2018, doi: 10.29202/nvngu/2018-1/2.

[6] N. Korolko, D. Woodard, C. Yan, and H. Zhu, "Dynamic Pricing and Matching in Ride-Hailing Platforms," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3258234.

[7] C. Nichimis, "Application of New Technologies in Performing Arts Institutions," *Inf. Commun. Technol. Music. F.*, 2018.

[8] Y. Jiang, Y. Liu, J. Shang, P. Yildirim, and Q. Zhang, "Optimizing online recurring promotions for dual-channel retailers: Segmented markets with multiple objectives," *Eur. J. Oper. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ejor.2017.11.059.

[9] R. Naranjo, H. Zabala, G. Castellanos, M. I. Gómez-Acosta, and N. Hernández, "Geo-posicionamiento logístico de tiendas de la Economía Popular y Solidaria en Riobamba TT - Geo-positioning logistic of shops of the Popular and Solidarity Economy in Riobamba," *Ing. Ind.*, 2018.

[10] S. C.-R. J. S. S. Manag and undefined 2017, "Retail analytics: driving success in retail industry with business analytics," *researchgate.net*, 2017.

[11] R. Lotfi, Y. Z. Mehrjerdi, and N. Mardani, "A Multi-Objective and Multi-Product Advertising Billboard Location Model with Attraction Factor Mathematical Modeling and Solutions," *Int. J. Appl. Logist.*, 2017, doi: 10.4018/ijal.2017010104.

[12] W. Xie, "Optimal pricing and two-dimensional warranty policies for a new product," *Int. J. Prod. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/00207543.2017.1355578.

CHAPTER 13

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT: STRATEGIC BUDGETING FOR LONG-TERM PLANNING

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study focuses on the importance of strategic budgeting for research and development (R&D) initiatives as part of a long-term plan. It explores how allocating appropriate resources to R&D activities through budgeting enables organizations to foster innovation, drive growth, and maintain a competitive edge. By aligning R&D budgets with long-term strategic objectives, organizations can effectively plan and execute innovative projects, leading to sustainable success. Budgeting for R&D involves allocating financial resources to support research activities, technological advancements, product development, and innovation-driven initiatives. These abstract highlights the significance of strategic budgeting in driving long-term planning and success in the field of R&D. Strategic budgeting for R&D enables organizations to allocate sufficient resources for innovative projects that enhance product offerings, improve operational efficiency, and drive market differentiation. By setting aside a dedicated budget for R&D, organizations can invest in cutting-edge technologies, acquire necessary equipment and resources, and attract top talent, fostering a culture of innovation within the company.

KEYWORDS:

Financial Resources,Long-Term Planning, Management, Strategic Budgeting, Research and Development.

INTRODUCTION

To be competitive and expand, businesses must do research and development (R&D) to create new goods and services or dramatically enhance those already on the market. R&D comprises. Testing is done as part of conceptualization, design, and assessment of potential product or process alternatives. altering a product or process's composition or design Models and prototypes for use in early production are created, built, and tested. new technology-based tool and die design Such R&D areas as how much to spend, what to spend it on, and how to guarantee that the funds are being used appropriately should be planned for and under control [1]–[3].

R&D expenditures need to be totaled up by category of expense, by organizational unit within a department, and by division. The overall budget for all R&D activities and accompanying engineering services makes up the budget for technical departments. The non-financial manager is required to evaluate R&D progress, success rate, issues, risks, personnel, and resources on a regular basis. R&D should be driven largely by long-term objectives, competitiveness, discretion, and financial resources.

R&D should support the division's or department's objectives. R&D should be greater for high-technology divisions as a result. In order to maintain current products and processes, a division with older technology often spends more on engineering and less on R&D. R&D

should ideally focus on the future rather than maintaining existing items. Its goals need to be founded on a division's agenda. Resources may be used for development, research and exploration, and maintenance. When the return from such research justifies the resources invested and risks accepted, R&D activities should be conducted. Additionally, R&D is beneficial if the new product can be released before it becomes outdated or out of style [4]–[6].

This chapter covers the many forms of R&D expenses, planning, determining the right funding level, creating R&D budgets, making budget changes, analyzing and evaluating the state of R&D, cost controls, risks connected to R&D initiatives, and coordinating R&D policies throughout the organization.

Funding Amount

The management must choose which particular research initiatives should get funding and how much. The quantity of funding is determined by the level of support required for success, project priorities, intended number of programs, growth rate, size and expertise of the research team, level of competition, data from the trade and industry, status of the economy, and political considerations. The management should identify what conditions would cause the minimum-total range for R&D funding to alter. When researchers ask for more money or time, the R&D estimate has to be revised. If the request has validity or would be a waste of more resources, the management should decide. The decision to support the project change or to abandon the product is then up to the management. The management should provide funding for development initiatives a high priority, and these projects should be prioritized based on capital expenditure, estimated expenses, and anticipated profits, including projected royalties.

R&D spending

The management has agreed to commit a yearly sum as the basis for the R&D budget, which will be used to create new and enhanced items. The amount is determined by the anticipated benefits based on prior work and success, the desired growth rate, the size of the division, risk and uncertainties, diversification, competition, market share, consumer preferences, financial resources, physical facilities, availability of raw materials, productivity, safety, reliability, price profitability, efficiency, productivity, employee number and capability, time constraints, the product life cycle, the stability of the research program, and other factors [7], [8]. To prevent engineering's present products from becoming outdated, a budget allowance is required. The R&D budget might be determined by:

1. The projected cost of certain projects a proportion of projected sales.
2. A proportion of revenue from the current or previous year a portion of the revenue.
3. A portion of operational revenue.
4. A portion of capital asset investment a portion of the cash flow.

Per Unit R&D

R&D project expenditures total divided by billable hours' equals R&D cost per hour. Life cycle of a product. The estimated return on sales, ROI, payback time, discounted payback period, net present value, and internal rate of return should all be considered when determining the R&D budget. It is important to compare a research project's estimated ROI to its actual ROI. Variances should be calculated, examined, and, if necessary, corrected. R&D expenses should be distributed first by responsibility center, then to each project or program, including support services, within that segment. The expected overall cost of sustaining R&D

facilities and operations should be compared to the budget expenses of research activities when creating the budget. Program budgeting relates to research or concerns technical occupations relevant to programs. It usually comes after an analysis of the job done. A plan involving R&D should not have a pre- determined budget if scheduling it is not possible [9]–[11]. An incremental budget that allots a set sum for research activities should be used instead. After the first phase is finished, the budget allocation for the second step may be established. Product and market evaluations of R&D risk are required. A management runs a higher risk when switching from well-established goods and markets to new ones. The risk increases with the length of time between R&D activities and project cash flows. Coordination A research project may need coordination between a number of departments and their managers, who are each required to provide ideas and offer support to one another. They need to understand how to communicate, how to behave, and how the study will help the goods and responsibility areas that are most relevant to them.

DISCUSSION

Evaluation and Analysis

Analyzing R&D entails looking at previous, ongoing, and future efforts. Every R&D project has to have its marketing, manufacturing, and distribution aspects carefully examined. Given the shortage of personnel, facilities, and financial resources, a priority ranking should be established to ensure that the finest R&D initiatives are pursued. Sales, earnings, output, labor hours, number of segments, forays into new markets, diversification efforts, and product line or service extension are all possible correlations between R&D and these factors. The management has to assess if the research team has the resources and technical know-how to complete the project effectively.

The management should assess how the R&D funds are being utilized, how successful each category and kind of R&D project is, where more money could be allocated due to possible prospects, and where less funding should be supplied due to problematic and failing initiatives. He or she should assess R&D on a regular, periodic basis, such as every quarter or every two years. Projects with higher risk or uncertainty may undergo more regular evaluations, such monthly. A project screening report that assesses the planned R&D in terms of marketing, production, technical, safety, legal, and financial considerations should be created by the management. There should be benchmarks for evaluation and monitoring R&D initiatives.

Research performance metrics should be employed and contrasted with real performance. These criteria include the number of granted patents, the price per patent, the price per operation, the price per hour, the number of tests and formulae, the number of requests, and the number of research hours divided by activity. The amounts planned for each R&D program or activity should be compared to the actual expenditures incurred by the program or activity.

Possession of R&D

Project-based R&D involves accumulating expenses one at a time. Due to a project's lengthy timeline, appropriate project management must be in place to collect all expenditures from the outset until the final result. Furthermore, R&D initiatives cannot be evaluated based on their size, volume-driven variables, or the amount of money spent or not spent. For instance, even if the project has already used up 75% of the budget, it does not always follow that it is 75% finished. Spending on research and development should adhere to financial restrictions. Project controls should be included. Commitment and expense call for control reports. A

comparison of a project's technical and financial elements should take place throughout the control phase. The evaluation of projects should be ongoing in order to identify whether ones should be enlarged, abandoned, changed, or postponed.

Risk

Analyzing the danger is necessary. Proposed initiatives will need to be carefully scrutinized if there has been a high percentage of failure in R&D. Have R&D initiatives in the past been completed on schedule and within the projected budget? What has led to time and expense overruns? Do issues still exist or were they resolved? R&D budgets also facilitate long-term planning by providing a structured framework for resource allocation over extended periods. By considering the organization's long-term strategic objectives, market trends, and technological advancements, organizations can allocate budgets to support multi-year R&D projects.

This enables organizations to stay ahead of the competition, adapt to changing market dynamics, and seize emerging opportunities.

Moreover, strategic budgeting for R&D promotes accountability and transparency in resource allocation. By aligning R&D budgets with strategic objectives, organizations can evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of their R&D initiatives. Regular monitoring and evaluation of R&D budgets ensure that resources are allocated to projects that align with long-term goals, maximizing the return on investment and minimizing the risk of misallocation. Research and Development (R&D) is a critical component of organizations' long-term success, driving innovation, technological advancements, and market competitiveness. Allocating appropriate budgets for R&D activities is essential for organizations aiming to execute a long-term plan that focuses on sustainable growth and strategic innovation. This detailed description explores the significance of strategic budgeting for R&D initiatives and its role in supporting a long-term plan.

Foster Innovation and Technological Advancements

Strategic budgeting for R&D allows organizations to allocate financial resources specifically for innovative projects and technological advancements. By dedicating a budget to R&D activities, organizations can invest in research projects, explore new technologies, and develop cutting-edge products and services.

This fosters innovation within the organization, leading to improved competitiveness and the ability to meet evolving customer needs.

Drive Long-Term Planning

R&D budgeting facilitates long-term planning by providing a structured framework for allocating resources over an extended period. Organizations can align R&D budgets with their long-term strategic objectives, considering market trends, emerging technologies, and customer demands.

This enables organizations to plan and execute multi-year R&D projects that align with their long-term goals, ensuring a consistent focus on innovation and staying ahead of the competition.

Resource Allocation and Talent Attraction

Strategic budgeting for R&D enables organizations to allocate sufficient resources to support research activities, acquire necessary equipment, and attract top talent. By allocating a

dedicated budget for R&D, organizations can demonstrate their commitment to innovation and create an environment conducive to attracting and retaining skilled researchers, scientists, and engineers. This investment in talent and resources enhances the organization's ability to execute R&D initiatives effectively.

Enhance Operational Efficiency

R&D budgeting also plays a role in enhancing operational efficiency. By allocating resources for process improvements, R&D projects can focus on streamlining operations, reducing costs, and enhancing productivity. Through R&D initiatives, organizations can identify innovative solutions and technologies that improve operational efficiency, optimize supply chain management, and drive cost savings in the long run.

Accountability and Evaluation

Strategic budgeting for R&D promotes accountability and evaluation of R&D initiatives. By aligning R&D budgets with strategic objectives, organizations can monitor and evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of their R&D projects. Regular assessments of budget utilization and performance metrics enable organizations to reallocate resources, prioritize projects, and ensure that R&D investments are in line with long-term objectives. Strategic budgeting for R&D activities is crucial for organizations aiming to execute a long-term plan focused on innovation and growth. By allocating resources specifically for R&D initiatives, organizations can foster innovation, drive technological advancements, and enhance operational efficiency. Strategic budgeting enables organizations to align R&D projects with long-term strategic objectives, attract top talent, and allocate resources efficiently. By investing in R&D, organizations position themselves for long-term success, improved competitiveness, and the ability to adapt to changing market dynamics.

CONCLUSION

Development is the process of turning research into a design for a new product. Research is defined as testing to find a product. New goods, improvements to existing products, projects requested by sales and marketing, projects requested by the factory, and basic projects with no immediate commercial use are all examples of R&D. The management should evaluate R&D initiatives on a regular basis.

The viability of a certain R&D project may be in doubt if it incurs significant expenses and delays. The management must choose where and how much money should be spent on R&D. It is necessary to choose the finest alternative project and continuously monitor its development. In conclusion, strategic budgeting for R&D plays a crucial role in long-term planning for organizations. By allocating resources to R&D initiatives through budgeting, organizations can foster innovation, drive growth, and maintain a competitive edge. Strategic budgeting enables organizations to plan and execute innovative projects, adapt to market trends, and achieve long-term success. By investing in R&D, organizations position themselves for sustained growth, enhanced competitiveness, and the ability to meet the evolving needs of their customers.

REFERENCES

[1] P. K. Thornton *et al.*, “Responding to global change: A theory of change approach to making agricultural research for development outcome-based,” *Agric. Syst.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.agsy.2017.01.005.

[2] A. O. Daoud, A. A. Tsehayae, and A. R. Fayek, "A guided evaluation of the impact of research and development partnerships on university, industry, and government," *Can. J. Civ. Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.1139/cjce-2016-0381.

[3] G. H. Van Rensburg, S. J. Armstrong, and N. Geyer, "A systems orientation to research capacity development: A South African perspective," *Africa Journal of Nursing and Midwifery*. 2017. doi: 10.25159/2520-5293/1733.

[4] J. G. H. Low, E. E. Ooi, and S. G. Vasudevan, "Current status of dengue therapeutics research and development," *J. Infect. Dis.*, 2017, doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiw423.

[5] S. You, Y. Huang, K. U. Kainer, and N. Hort, "Recent research and developments on wrought magnesium alloys," *Journal of Magnesium and Alloys*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.jma.2017.09.001.

[6] M. B. Qian, B. Abela-Ridder, W. P. Wu, and X. N. Zhou, "Combating echinococcosis in China: Strengthening the research and development," *Infect. Dis. Poverty*, 2017, doi: 10.1186/s40249-017-0374-3.

[7] J. M. Spector, "Reflections on educational technology research and development," *Educational Technology Research and Development*. 2017. doi: 10.1007/s11423-017-9545-y.

[8] M. Kurth, J. M. Keisler, M. E. Bates, T. S. Bridges, J. Summers, and I. Linkov, "A portfolio decision analysis approach to support energy research and development resource allocation," *Energy Policy*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2017.02.030.

[9] M. Mufadhol, S. Siswanto, D. D. Susatyono, and M. U. Dewi, "The Phenomenon of Research and Development Method in Research of Software Engineering," *Int. J. Artif. Intell. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.29099/ijair.v1i1.4.

[10] I. E. Ilina and E. N. Zharova, "Instruments of support for research and development funded by leading domestic and international science foundations," *Integr. Educ.*, 2017, doi: 10.15507/1991-9468.087.021.201702.164-183.

[11] J. Park, J. Kim, and S. Il Sung, "Performance evaluation of research and business development: A case study of Korean public organizations," *Sustain.*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/su9122297.

CHAPTER 14

MAXIMIZING PRODUCTIVITY: EFFECTIVE BUDGETING FOR GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS

CA. Shaifali Mathur, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-shaifalimathur@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study focuses on the importance of strategic budgeting for general and administrative (G&A) costs in organizations. It explores how effective budgeting practices can optimize productivity and operational efficiency by ensuring appropriate allocation of resources to support essential administrative functions. By aligning G&A budgets with productivity goals, organizations can streamline operations, control costs, and achieve maximum productivity. Budgeting for G&A costs involves allocating resources for various administrative functions such as human resources, finance, legal, IT, facilities, and other overhead expenses. These abstract highlights the significance of strategic budgeting in driving productivity and efficiency in general and administrative areas. Effective budgeting for G&A costs ensures that resources are allocated efficiently to support essential administrative functions. By analyzing historical data, identifying cost drivers, and considering organizational needs, organizations can develop budgets that align with productivity goals. This facilitates improved decision-making, cost control, and optimal resource allocation.

KEYWORDS:

Capital Budget, Effective Budgeting, Management, Maximizing Productivity.

INTRODUCTION

A specific function, activity, product line, service, segment, unit, or other responsibility center may be used by the non-financial management to identify general and administrative expenditures. The responsibility for administrative expenditures may be delegated to managers. General administration, personnel, legal, insurance, and computer services are examples of administrative departments. Executive and office wages, office rent, office expenditures, legal costs, and dues are a few examples of administrative costs. the creation of the budget, cost analysis and review, cost management, and personnel issues [1]–[3].

Financial Planning

The manager may prepare for general and administrative costs in accordance with certain plans and programs. Since the majority of administrative costs are fixed, a review of the past performance often offers a solid foundation for budgeting them. The split of variable and fixed is strongly advised. Administrative expenditure budgeting is challenging to plan for and keep under control. To achieve goal profits, one strategy is to determine acceptable cost ranges expressed as a percentage of sales. Another is to assess administrative expenditures and estimate the amount that has to be allotted to each region using prior data. Discretionary and nondiscretionary expenditures should be separated apart of general and administrative costs. Bonuses and other discretionary expenses are those that are not necessary to achieve short-term company objectives. When expenses need to be lowered, these are often the areas to focus on [4]–[6].

By utilizing the monthly rent amount, the management may easily budget for rent. This sum should be modified to account for changes in the cost of living, property taxes, and rent-escalation provisions. Multiply the number of workers by their monthly pay when calculating salaries for the budget. A clause addressing pay increases, paid time off for illness, vacation, holidays, and fringe benefits has to be included. Use a historical percentage rate for estimating your tax and licensing expenses. Search for prospective increases in municipal, state, and federal sources. Apply the result to each month of the budget by dividing by 12 months. A budget of between 10 and 15 percent of the total cost of payroll may be used to estimate payroll taxes. Determine which trips will be taken, where they will be taken, and who will be traveling before you start planning for travel expenses. Calculate the monthly budget by dividing the total yearly spending by 12 if only modest vacations are possible. Calculate each month individually based on the actual anticipated travels for that month if there will be a lot of traveling.

DISCUSSION

Evaluation and Analysis

Budgeted costs need to be explained in detail, including where the information came from and how much it cost. Costs need to be assessed based on kind. They need to be contrasted with historical sales data and those of rival businesses. Finding the causes and, if necessary, taking remedial action are required if cost rises are significantly out of proportion to sales or output. Costs may also be influenced by the quantity of transactions, operational revenue, and hours of direct labor. There are many administrative expenditures that cannot be precisely measured, standardized, or predicted. The manager should think about how many people work for him or her, what their duties are, and the goals that need to be achieved. A manager in the engineering department should divide the budget into appropriate areas, such as cost reduction, operational challenges, and product improvement. There should be a statement of the due dates for each significant work stage.

Cost management

There must be cost restrictions and a balance between expenses and sales. There may be maximum percentages that certain expenditures cannot exceed revenues (for example, 15% of sales). Eliminating redundant or unnecessary tasks may save costs.Employees should be given specific persons' authority and control over general and administrative costs. Furthermore, the workloads of the various staff should be balanced. Employee incentives and bonuses have to be determined by earnings. In order to ensure constant productivity in the administrative sector, the manager must exert strict control. The budget for general and administrative costs should be carefully developed, and capital expenditures should be in line with the company's long-term strategy. They could be used to increase profits by bringing in more money or cut expenses, such when the acquisition of more cost-effective machinery and equipment results in cheaper maintenance costs. They should provide a sufficient return, thus a desired return on investment should be determined. The promotion of a new product, raising the caliber of goods or services, updating equipment to save costs, expanding production to enhance volume, and producing under proposed contracts are all examples of capital expenditures. The present and required facilities should be considered while making capital investments. Commitments must also be taken into account.

The capital expenditure budget outlines how much must be spent on capital assets to achieve the goals of the nonfinancial management and enable the division or department to operate effectively. The budget details the capital assets by major category, the financing that is necessary, when that funding is needed, where the assets are located, and any relevant

justifications or comments.Capital expenditures' timing, character, and sufficiency have a long-term impact on the manager's area of responsibility. Growth, increased sales, increased production, modifications to production processes, changes in style, cost reduction, efficiency and effectiveness, productivity, an improvement in product quality, new business, routine replacement, preventive maintenance, and anti-competitive strategies can all result in the need for capital expenditures.The capital expenditure budget is determined by a number of variables, including future potential, return on investment, sales, profitability, productivity and efficiency, capacity utilization, payback period (the time it takes to recoup the initial investment), timing of required capital expenditures, risk, diversification, technological obsolescence, safety concerns, financial position, including cash flow, tax benefits and other government incentives, market share, and new product development.

Because capital investments need a substantial financial outlay and a lengthy time period, the rewards are unpredictable. A big loss is indeed probable if a capital expenditure fails for whatever reason. After speaking with engineering and technical employees, the manager should create the capital expenditure budget required for his or her responsibility unit. It is not possible to purchase a capital asset without first include it in the capital budget. Equipment, furniture, machinery, storage facilities, distribution centers, and computers are examples of capital assets. After thorough research and reason, the management should only authorize capital expenditures. It is then advised that ongoing monitoring and control be implemented. A capital projects priority list based on revenue or strategic relevance should be established by the management. The unique traits and nature of the business and industry should be considered during planning [7], [8].

Duplicate capital investments lead to wasteful spending and high expenses. Control is accomplished by contrasting planned and actual spending. Adequacy of insurance coverage will be shown by the trend in the ratio of insurance expenditure to the carrying value of the capital assets and the insured value in relation to replacement cost. The timing of capital investments relies on the choices that are accessible, the start-up period, and the cash. Capital purchases that may be postponed for a fair amount of time, are urgently required, or are not absolutely necessary must be identified by the management. Some capital expenditures, such as those that are mandated by law, that advance research and development, and that boost employee morale, reduce profits. Government mandates some capital expenditures, such as those for worker safety and building code compliance. the budgeting process, the approval of capital budgets, the forms and reports (including special reports) for capital budgets, budget adjustments, and controls.

Capital expenditures may be categorized as routine or extraordinary for budgeting purposes. Regular, inexpensive expenditures are made to sustain present operations. Each project normally does not need a big financial investment. The manager's division or department should be able to satisfy its demands with the typical capital expenditure. A small machine replacement is called an ample. Special capital expenditures are out of the ordinary, pricey, and done for a particular reason, such the acquisition of a new equipment to produce a good for a unique task. Typically, operations managers plan and propose major capital projects, which need higher management approval.

The manager is responsible for correctly planning and budgeting the capital expense. These expenses must be divided into several categories based on necessity, class, consequence, and practicality. Capital purchases could be necessary or voluntary. The division and department managers may have the power to authorize modest capital expenditures on their own. The capital expenditure budgeting procedure consists of the following four steps:

1. Approving the undertaking
1. Accepting the estimate, second
2. Giving the project permission
3. Follow-up

The capital expenditure plan should include a description, start and finish dates, source details, as well as the project's benefits and drawbacks. Some capital investments are minimal and don't need extensive preparation. Examples include inexpensive equipment and little modifications. A broad allocation may be used to cover all of these little expenses.

Approving the capital budget

If capital expenditures go beyond the approved limitations, special management permission is needed. A project may be canceled if it doesn't match expectations or is no longer necessary in light of the situation. If the cost/benefit ratio shows that the project is no longer sustainable, it is best to discontinue it. A partial permission may be granted if a project is a series of separate projects. Periodically, the approved amount and actual expenditures should be compared. Additionally, because the total amount allocated may eventually be exceeded, promises must be tracked and managed. Along with any anticipated overruns or underruns, the projected cost to finish the project should also be included.

Capital Budget Templates

For capital expenses, request papers must be completed and authorized. The purchase orders that were issued are included in a commitment record. The advantages of the proposed project and the anticipated cost reductions are detailed in an appropriation form for capital expenditures. The project's nature and scope are specified in the authorization. The manager of the responsibility unit thoroughly completes an appropriation request form with explanation for the capital proposal.

The planned capital project must be properly evaluated by the manager. A capital expenditure proposal form may contain the project's title, goals, description, projected budget, analysis, and assessment, as well as supporting calculations and documents, rationale, and time estimates.

Budget for Capital Assets The budget for capital assets consists of the initial balance, additions, deletions, depreciation, construction that is currently underway, and ending balance. Category, class, project title, project number, project life, capital expenses, and return on investment should all be included in the budget format. There should be room in the budget for explanations. Ordinary repairs are often included in the cost budget, but extraordinary repairs are typically included in the capital expenditure budget [9]–[11].

Budget changes

Capital budgets should be updated as mistakes are discovered or conditions change. modifications in cost predictions, unforeseen economic events, design modifications, technology advancements, competitor activity, changes in divisional or departmental goals, and casualty losses would all need revisions. There is no recurring, significant financial outlays for significant, specialized projects associated with special capital expenditures. A good example is buying new equipment to satisfy client demand. Projects that are optional include new businesses, capital growth, updated methodologies, and equipment replacement. The manager's intended return on investment should be taken into consideration while making capital purchases.

Budgeting for G&A costs enables organizations to streamline operations by identifying areas of inefficiency and implementing process improvements. By allocating resources to initiatives that enhance productivity, such as automation, training programs, and technology upgrades, organizations can optimize workflows and reduce administrative burdens. This, in turn, frees up resources and enables employees to focus on value-added tasks, ultimately driving overall productivity. Strategic budgeting for G&A costs also promotes cost control and financial discipline. By setting realistic budget targets, organizations can monitor expenditures, track performance against budgeted goals, and identify opportunities for cost savings. Regular budget monitoring and variance analysis enable organizations to make informed decisions, identify cost-saving measures, and ensure effective resource utilization. Maximizing productivity is a key objective for organizations seeking to optimize their operations and achieve efficient resource utilization. Effective budgeting for general and administrative (G&A) costs plays a crucial role in driving productivity and operational excellence within organizations. This detailed description explores the significance of strategic budgeting for G&A costs and its impact on maximizing productivity.

Strategic Resource Allocation

Budgeting for G&A costs involves allocating resources to support essential administrative functions, including human resources, finance, legal, IT, facilities, and other overhead expenses. Strategic budgeting ensures that the necessary resources are allocated to each function to enable smooth operations. By analyzing historical data, organizational needs, and cost drivers, organizations can develop budgets that align resources with productivity goals, allowing for effective resource allocation and utilization.

Streamlining Operations

Effective budgeting for G&A costs enables organizations to identify areas of inefficiency and implement process improvements to streamline operations. By allocating resources to initiatives that enhance productivity, organizations can optimize workflows, eliminate redundancies, and reduce administrative burdens. For example, investing in technology upgrades, automation, and training programs can significantly improve efficiency, freeing up employees' time to focus on value-added tasks and driving overall productivity.

Cost Control and Financial Discipline

Strategic budgeting for G&A costs promotes cost control and financial discipline within organizations. By setting realistic budget targets and monitoring expenditures, organizations can track performance against budgeted goals and identify opportunities for cost savings. Regular monitoring and variance analysis of G&A costs enable organizations to make informed decisions, identify areas of excessive spending, and implement cost-saving measures. This financial discipline ensures that resources are allocated efficiently, contributing to enhanced productivity and overall operational efficiency.

Value-Added Activities

By effectively budgeting for G&A costs, organizations can allocate resources to value-added activities that directly contribute to productivity and operational excellence. For example, investing in employee training and development programs can enhance skills and knowledge, leading to improved performance and productivity gains. Allocating resources to technology upgrades and process automation can streamline administrative tasks, reducing manual effort and enabling employees to focus on high-value strategic activities. Strategic budgeting allows organizations to prioritize investments in areas that have a significant impact on productivity.

Continuous Improvement

Strategic budgeting for G&A costs promotes a culture of continuous improvement within organizations. By regularly reviewing and analyzing budget performance, organizations can identify areas for improvement, refine processes, and implement productivity-enhancing initiatives. The feedback loop created by budget monitoring and analysis enables organizations to adapt and optimize resource allocation, driving ongoing improvements in productivity over time.

Effective budgeting for G&A costs is instrumental in maximizing productivity and achieving operational excellence. By strategically allocating resources, streamlining operations, controlling costs, and focusing on value-added activities, organizations can enhance productivity and drive overall performance. Through strategic budgeting practices, organizations can optimize resource allocation, improve efficiency, and maintain a competitive edge in today's dynamic business environment.

CONCLUSION

The capital expenditure budget outlines capital assets that will be acquired, disposed of, or sold. Capital expenditures, such as those for new product lines, may be made to upgrade operations, replace outmoded equipment, or expand activities.

The management has to carefully consider potential capital offers. Additionally, retiring capital assets without finding suitable replacements might have detrimental long-term repercussions. In conclusion, effective budgeting for general and administrative costs plays a crucial role in maximizing productivity and operational efficiency. By aligning G&A budgets with productivity goals, organizations can optimize resource allocation, streamline operations, and control costs. Strategic budgeting enables organizations to identify areas for process improvements, implement productivity-enhancing initiatives, and drive overall efficiency. By leveraging effective budgeting practices, organizations can achieve maximum productivity, enhance financial performance, and maintain a competitive edge in the business landscape.

REFERENCES

[1] I. M. A. Prabawa and I. W. G. Supartha, "Meningkatkan Produktivitas Karyawan Melalui Pemberdayaan, Kerja Sama Tim dan Pelatihan di Perusahaan Jasa," *E-Jurnal Manaj. Univ. Udayana*, 2017, doi: 10.24843/ejmunud.2018.v7.i01.p19.

[2] P. J. McGinn, S. P. MacQuarrie, J. Choi, and B. Tartakovsky, "Maximizing the productivity of the microalgae Scenedesmus AMDD cultivated in a continuous photobioreactor using an online flow rate control," *Bioprocess Biosyst. Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s00449-016-1675-9.

[3] Z. H. Chen *et al.*, "Molecular Evolution of Grass Stomata," *Trends in Plant Science*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.tplants.2016.09.005.

[4] N. Patel and N. Padhiyar, "Multi-objective dynamic optimization study of fed-batch bio-reactor," *Chem. Eng. Res. Des.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.cherd.2017.01.002.

[5] F. Ali, L. Ali, A. M. A. Amir, M. A. H. Ali, and L. Cui, "The Effects of Information and Communication Technology on Human Resource Management: An Empirical Analysis," *J. Econ. Bus. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.18178/joebm.2017.5.1.482.

[6] V. da Silva Ferreira and C. Sant'Anna, "The effect of physicochemical conditions and nutrient sources on maximizing the growth and lipid productivity of green microalgae," *Phycological Research*. 2017. doi: 10.1111/pre.12160.

[7] G. Hussain and K. A. Al-Ghamdi, "Empirical modeling and simultaneous optimization of energy efficiency/demand, cost and productivity in incremental forming of metallic clad composite," *Int. J. Hydrogen Energy*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.ijhydene.2017.06.044.

[8] S. K. Fahl, "Benefits of Discrete Event Simulation in Modeling Mining Processes," *Educ. Res. Arch. (University Alberta)*, 2017.

[9] A. Rusch, R. Bommarco, and B. Ekbom, "Conservation Biological Control in Agricultural Landscapes," *Adv. Bot. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/bs.abr.2016.11.001.

[10] E. Tromeur and N. Loeuille, "Balancing yield with resilience and conservation objectives in harvested predator–prey communities," *Oikos*, 2017, doi: 10.1111/oik.03985.

[11] B. Awate, R. J. Steidl, T. Hamlischer, and G. Reguera, "Stimulation of electro-fermentation in single-chamber microbial electrolysis cells driven by genetically engineered anode biofilms," *J. Power Sources*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2017.02.053.

CHAPTER 15

FORECASTING AND PLANNING: MITIGATING RISK IN DECISION MAKING

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study explores the significance of forecasting and planning in reducing risk in decision making within organizations. By leveraging accurate forecasts and robust planning processes, organizations can minimize uncertainties, make informed decisions, and mitigate potential risks.

The abstract highlights the importance of integrating forecasting and planning to enhance risk management and drive successful outcomes. Effective forecasting enables organizations to anticipate future trends, market conditions, and potential risks. By analyzing historical data, market research, and industry trends, organizations can develop accurate forecasts that inform decision making. Planning, on the other hand, involves developing strategies, setting objectives, and allocating resources to achieve desired outcomes. The integration of forecasting and planning ensures a proactive approach to risk management and decision making. By utilizing forecasting techniques and tools, organizations can identify potential risks, evaluate their impact, and develop contingency plans. Accurate forecasts help organizations anticipate shifts in demand, changes in customer behavior, and potential market disruptions, allowing them to make informed decisions and mitigate risks.

KEYWORDS:

Decision Making, Financial, Forecasting, Mitigate, Management.

INTRODUCTION

In both commercial and public enterprises, management often works in an uncertain or risky environment. Forecasting, which serves as the foundation for planning and budgeting, is perhaps the most significant corporate activity. Forecasting's goal is to make decision-making less risky. Forecasts are used in business to plan for capacity, production, inventory, labor, sales, and market share as well as financing, budgeting, R&D, and top management strategy. Budgets, profit planning, capital expenditure analysis, and acquisition and merger analysis are just a few financial management tasks that heavily rely on sales predictions [1], [2].

Who Uses Predictions?

Forecasts are necessary for the planning of marketing, manufacturing, buying, labour, and finances. Top management also need projections for organizing and carrying out long-term strategic goals as well as budgeting for capital expenditures. Sales predictions are especially used by marketing managers to create targets for sales, allocate the best sales force possible, and organize promotions and advertising. Additionally, needed are market share, pricing, and trends in new product development. In addition, projections are required in the following areas: planning for plant capacity, personnel scheduling, equipment acquisitions, and maintenance needs.

The business ensures that it has enough capacity and creates a production strategy. If the business lacks sufficient capacity, planning and budgeting choices for capital investment for capacity increase will be necessary. The management must project future financial inflows and outflows based on this. He or she has to budget for the company's future operations' cash and borrowing requirements. To preserve business liquidity and operational effectiveness, forecasts of cash flows and the rates of costs and revenues are required. Forecasts of future economic activity are necessary for capital investment planning in order to forecast returns or cash inflows from the investment [3]–[5].

In order to meet the firm's cash demands at the lowest feasible cost, forecasts are required for interest rates, money and credit conditions, and money supply. To support the purchase of new capital, forecasts must also be established for interest rates, the collection of accounts receivable to aid in planning working capital requirements, and capital equipment spending rates to assist in balancing the organization's cash flow. For managers of international corporations, accurate projections of foreign currency rates are becoming more and more crucial. For the purpose of planning adjustments to the company's capital structure, long-term predictions are required.

Forecasts of the money and credit circumstances are necessary when deciding whether to issue stock or debt to maintain the desired financial structure. In order to prepare for human resources, the personnel department has to make a number of projections. Employee hiring, training, and benefit packages must be competitive with those offered in the firm's labor market. For planning and decision-making, it is also necessary to foresee trends that have an impact on factors like labor turnover, retirement age, absenteeism, and tardiness. Forecasts must be made for budgetary considerations by governmental administrators and nonprofit organization managers as well. The community's healthcare requirements are anticipated by hospital management. to do this effectively.

Increasing absolute population size

alterations in the population of different age groups These various age groups' medical demands will vary. Universities plan for student enrolment, operational costs, and, often, the money that will come from government funding and fees. For both operational and long-term strategic planning, the service sector, which now accounts for two-thirds of the U.S. gross domestic product and includes banks, insurance businesses, restaurants, and cruise ships, requires a variety of estimates. Basic Regression Several Regression economic analyses. The list in the exhibit is not complete nor thorough. A sophisticated forecasting book should cover time series techniques like Box-Jenkins. As long as there is little to no systematic change in the environment, quantitative models perform well. When patterns or linkages do alter, the objective models are not very helpful on their own. The qualitative method, which is based on human judgment, is essential in this situation. They also have a variety of drawbacks since judgmental forecasting likewise based predictions on the observation of current patterns. However, they have the benefit of being able to recognize systemic change faster and understand how it will affect the future. The qualitative approach is covered in this chapter. The next two chapters provide a number of quantitative techniques along with examples.

choosing a forecasting technique

The stage of the product life cycle and sometimes the company or industry for which a decision is being made have a big impact on the forecasting method selection. Spending on research and market analysis is typically low in the early stages of the product life cycle. These costs start to rise in the initial stage of product launch. Large sums of money are at stake in the choices during the fast expansion period, hence precision is preferred. Decisions

concerning marketing and production become more normal after the product has reached the mature stage. These are crucial factors to take into account while choosing the best sales forecasting method.

A further investigation is required after the evaluation of the specific product, business, and industry life cycle phases. Decision-makers should decide what is suitable rather than choosing a forecasting method based on what looks relevant. Some of the approaches are quite easy to create and affordable to utilize. Others are very costly, time- and labor-intensive to produce, and exceedingly sophisticated. Others are better suited for intermediate- or long-term predictions, while others are excellent for short-term estimates. There are six factors to consider when choosing a method or techniques?

1. How much did it cost to create the forecasting model in comparison to the advantages that may be obtained from using it?
2. To what extent are the predicted connections complex?
3. Is it intended for immediate or long-term goals?
4. How much precision is required?
5. Is there a minimal degree of error tolerance?
6. How much information is available?
7. The quantity of data needed by different techniques varies.

DISCUSSION

Qualitative Methodology

Short-term predictions made using the qualitative (or judging) technique may be a beneficial addition to projections made using any of the quantitative approaches. Executive views, the Delphi approach, sales-force polls, and consumer surveys are four of the most popular qualitative forecasting techniques. To provide a prediction concerning future sales, the subjective opinions of executives or professionals from sales, production, finance, buying, and administration are averaged [6]–[8]. Typically, this approach is used with a quantitative approach, such trend extrapolation. Based on their projections, the management team updates the final prediction.

The benefit of this strategy is that forecasting may be completed swiftly and simply without the need of intricate statistics. Additionally, in the lack of sufficient data, the jury of executive judgments can be the only method of forecasting that is practical.

The drawback, though, is "group think." These are issues that are specific to people who gather in groups. High levels of cohesiveness, competent leadership, and group isolation are among the most important of these. High levels of cohesion cause the group to become more and more conformist due to peer pressure, which helps squelch disagreement and critical thinking. Strong leadership encourages pressure from the group for unanimity of thought. If outside viewpoints are offered, group insulation tends to keep the group apart from them.

This group strategy involves asking a number of specialists about how they see the future on an individual basis. To lessen the likelihood that a consensus will be established due to dominating personality traits, the experts do not convene as a group. Instead, the predictions and supporting evidence are condensed by a third party and sent back to the experts along with new questions. This goes on until a decision is made. Long-range forecasting may benefit from and benefit greatly from this kind of methodology. The method, which uses a questionnaire style, gets rid of group think's drawbacks [9], [10]. No committee or discussion is present. As the solution is not meant to be arrived at by agreement or unanimity, the

experts are not swayed by peer pressure to foresee in a certain manner. The primary drawbacks of the Delphi technique are lack of agreement among the results and low dependability.

Polling the Sales Force

Some businesses employ salespeople who are in constant touch with clients as a source for forecasting. They think that salespeople who are closest to the final clients could have important information about the status of the market in the future. To create a future forecast, one may average forecasts based on sales force polling. Alternately, they may be used to other internally produced quantitative and/or qualitative projections. This prediction has the following benefits:

1. It is easy to use and comprehend.
2. It makes advantage of the expert knowledge of people in close proximity to the activity.
3. It may put the burden of achieving the prediction in the hands of those who have the greatest control over the outcome.
4. The data may be readily sorted by region, product, client, or salesperson.

Consumer polls

The drawbacks include salespeople's tendency to make unduly optimistic or gloomy forecasts, as well as errors brought on by more general economic factors that are essentially beyond their control. Some businesses carry out their own market research on certain customer purchases. In order to collect data, surveys may use telephone calls, in-person interviews, or questionnaires. To evaluate theories about consumer behavior, extensive statistical analysis is often used to survey findings. As was already said, forecasting methods vary greatly from one another. But the forecasting industry is based on four characteristics and presumptions. As follows:

1. Forecasting methods often make the assumption that the same underlying causal relationships that existed in the past would persist in the future. In other words, the majority of our methods are founded on previous information.
2. Predictions are seldom accurate. As a result, for planning reasons, allowances for errors should be made. For instance, the business should always have a safety supply on hand in case inventory suddenly runs out.
3. As the prediction's time horizon (or the amount of time it covers) expands, forecast accuracy declines. Because there is often more uncertainty with long-term forecasts than short-term ones, they are typically less reliable.
4. Because forecasting mistakes across things in a group often cancel each other out, predictions for groups of items tend to be more accurate than forecasts for individual items. For instance, industry forecasting is more accurate than predicting from a single business.

The Forecasting Process in Steps

The forecasting process consists of six fundamental components. As follows:

1. Ascertain the what, why, and necessary items for the prediction. This will show the degree of forecasting information necessary (e.g., forecast by area, by product), the number of resources that can be justified (e.g., computer hardware and software, manpower), and the desired level of forecasting accuracy.

2. Decide on a time range, either short- or long-term. Project more explicitly for the next year or the following five years.
3. Decide on a forecasting method. Considering the above criteria is advised.
4. Compile the information and create a prediction.
5. List any assumptions that have to be made in order to create and use the prediction.
6. Keep an eye on the prediction to see whether it is functioning as expected. Create a mechanism of assessment for this.

Forecasting and planning are essential processes that organizations employ to mitigate risk and make informed decisions. By utilizing accurate forecasts and robust planning strategies, organizations can reduce uncertainties, identify potential risks, and take proactive measures to mitigate them.

This detailed description explores how forecasting and planning play a crucial role in mitigating risks in decision making.

Accurate Forecasts for Risk Anticipation

Forecasting involves analyzing historical data, market trends, and relevant factors to predict future outcomes. Accurate forecasts enable organizations to anticipate potential risks by identifying shifts in demand, changes in customer behavior, or market disruptions. By utilizing forecasting techniques and tools, organizations can identify potential risks, evaluate their impact, and develop contingency plans to mitigate their effects. With the ability to anticipate risks, organizations can make well-informed decisions that are better aligned with potential future scenarios.

Robust Planning for Risk Mitigation

Planning provides a structured framework for organizations to set objectives, allocate resources, and develop strategies to achieve desired outcomes. By integrating forecasting into the planning process, organizations can identify potential risks and develop strategies to mitigate them. A robust planning process considers various factors such as market conditions, internal capabilities, and potential risks. By evaluating risks during the planning stage, organizations can proactively allocate resources and develop contingency plans to mitigate potential negative impacts. Planning acts as a risk mitigation tool, enabling organizations to respond effectively to uncertainties and make informed decisions that minimize potential risks.

Agility and Adaptability in Decision Making

The integration of forecasting and planning enhances organizations' agility and adaptability in decision making. Accurate forecasts and well-defined planning strategies allow organizations to quickly respond to changing market dynamics and mitigate risks. By continuously monitoring and updating forecasts and plans, organizations can stay ahead of potential risks and make timely adjustments to their strategies.

The ability to adapt and respond to risks and opportunities in a dynamic environment is a critical aspect of risk mitigation in decision making.

Resource Optimization and Efficiency

Forecasting and planning enable organizations to optimize resource allocation and improve operational efficiency. Accurate forecasts allow organizations to allocate resources more effectively by aligning them with anticipated demand.

This minimizes the risk of overallocation or underutilization of resources, reducing costs and enhancing operational efficiency. Additionally, planning helps organizations identify potential bottlenecks, allocate resources strategically, and streamline processes to minimize wastage and maximize productivity.

Long-Term Strategic Alignment

Forecasting and planning facilitate long-term strategic alignment in decision making. By incorporating forecasts into the planning process, organizations can align their strategies with potential future scenarios.

This ensures that decision making is guided by a clear understanding of anticipated risks and opportunities. With a long-term perspective, organizations can proactively identify and mitigate risks, leverage opportunities, and achieve sustainable success. Forecasting and planning are vital for mitigating risks in decision making. Accurate forecasts enable organizations to anticipate potential risks, while robust planning strategies provide a structured framework for risk mitigation. By integrating forecasting and planning, organizations can enhance their agility, optimize resource allocation, and align their strategies with potential future scenarios. Adopting a proactive approach to risk mitigation through forecasting and planning enables organizations to make informed decisions, reduce uncertainties, and achieve better outcomes.

CONCLUSION

Forecasts are used by managers while creating budgets. A forecast is useful for estimating production volume, inventory demands, labor hours, cash needs, and finance requirements. There are several forecasting techniques available. However, factors like cost, preparation time, precision, and timing must be taken into account. To get the most out of a given forecast approach, the management must properly comprehend the underlying assumptions. Planning, when combined with forecasting, provides a structured framework to align resources, prioritize initiatives, and optimize risk management. A robust planning process takes into account various factors, including market conditions, internal capabilities, and potential risks. This comprehensive approach enables organizations to identify potential risks and develop strategies to minimize their impact.

The integration of forecasting and planning also enhances agility and adaptability in decision making. With accurate forecasts and a well-defined planning process, organizations can quickly respond to changing market dynamics, seize opportunities, and mitigate risks. By continuously monitoring and updating forecasts and plans, organizations can stay ahead of potential risks and make timely adjustments to their strategies. Forecasting and planning play a crucial role in reducing risk in decision making. Accurate forecasts enable organizations to anticipate potential risks and make informed decisions, while planning provides a structured framework to mitigate risks and optimize resource allocation. By integrating forecasting and planning, organizations can enhance risk management, improve decision making, and drive successful outcomes. Adopting a proactive approach to risk management through forecasting and planning enables organizations to navigate uncertainties, seize opportunities, and achieve long-term success.

REFERENCES

[1] C. D. Ittner and J. Michels, "Risk-based forecasting and planning and management earnings forecasts," *Rev. Account. Stud.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s11142-017-9396-0.

[2] A. Squires, V. Jylhä, J. Jun, A. Ensio, and J. Kinnunen, "A scoping review of nursing workforce planning and forecasting research," *J. Nurs. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.1111/jonm.12510.

[3] C. D. Ittner and J. Michels, "Risk-Based Forecasting and Planning and Management Earnings Forecasts," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2881110.

[4] G. Simon, "The Future of Planning Budgeting and Forecasting," *Mod. Financ. Forum*, 2017.

[5] J. Derbyshire and E. Giovannetti, "Understanding the failure to understand New Product Development failures: Mitigating the uncertainty associated with innovating new products by combining scenario planning and forecasting," *Technol. Forecast. Soc. Change*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.techfore.2017.02.007.

[6] M. Agnew, M. Carvan, S. Palmer, and J. Gatewood, "Global forecasting, scenario planning, and collaborative action in leading campus internationalization," *Trends Insights NAFSA, Natl. Assoc. Int. Educ.*, 2017.

[7] S. Bukhori and W. E. Y. Retnani, "Development of supply chain management agribusiness using collaborative, planning, forecasting and replenishment concept," *Adv. Sci. Lett.*, 2017, doi: 10.1166/asl.2017.8757.

[8] M. Lusiani and W. Sandi, "Usulan Perencanaan dan Pengendalian Persediaan Bahan Baku Menggunakan Metode Lot Sizing pada Pabrik Mebel," *JIEMS (Journal Ind. Eng. Manag. Syst.*, 2017, doi: 10.30813/jiems.v10i2.761.

[9] M. D. R. Pérez-Salazar, A. A. A. Lasserre, M. G. Cedillo-Campos, and J. C. H. González, "The role of knowledge management in supply chain management: A literature review," *Journal of Industrial Engineering and Management*. 2017. doi: 10.3926/jiem.2144.

[10] P. F. J. Lermusiaux *et al.*, "Optimal planning and sampling predictions for autonomous and lagrangian platforms and sensors in the Northern Arabian Sea," *Oceanography*, 2017, doi: 10.5670/OCEANOG.2017.242.

CHAPTER 16

CASH BUDGETING AND FORECASTING CASH FLOW: PRAGMATIC APPROACHES FOR FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study explores the pragmatic methods of cash budgeting and cash flow forecasting as essential tools for effective financial management. Cash budgeting involves estimating and planning cash inflows and outflows, while cash flow forecasting entails predicting future cash flows based on historical data and future projections. Both methods enable organizations to monitor and manage their cash positions, make informed financial decisions, and ensure sufficient liquidity. Thisstudy highlights the significance of cash budgeting and cash flow forecasting in financial management. Cash budgeting is a proactive process that involves estimating cash inflows and outflows over a specific period. It provides organizations with a comprehensive view of expected cash inflows from various sources such as sales, investments, and financing, as well as anticipated cash outflows such as expenses, inventory purchases, and debt payments. Cash budgeting allows organizations to plan and allocate their resources effectively, ensuring adequate liquidity to meet financial obligations and seize opportunities.

KEYWORDS:

Cash Budgeting, Cash Flow, Financial Decisions, Forecasting, Financial Management.

INTRODUCTION

When creating a cash budget and determining whether the present credit and discount policies are suitable, forecasting cash collections and future write-offs of accounts receivable is crucial. Estimating the cash collection and bad debt percentages to be applied to sales or accounts receivable amounts is a crucial stage in generating such a projection. In this paper, two practical approaches to calculating cash collection rates or payment proportions are discussed, along with examples of how these rates might be used to cash planning [1]–[3]. The first strategy uses a simple average. By linking credit sales and collection data, the second methodwhich the author experimentally verified and improvedoffers a more practical way of calculating collection and bad debt percentages. This approach makes use of regression analysis. Calculate anticipated future customer cash receipts Create a reserve for bad loans. Offer insightful information on more effective ways to manage accounts receivable.

Analyzing accounts

Calculating the percentages of collections achieved from previous months is the easiest technique to determine collection percentages. After the experience has been examined, the findings may be applied to the credit sales projected in the sales forecast and the results can be trend-adjusted. Managers may create flexible (or probabilistic) cash budgets by employing the limitations that have been mentioned so far, where the lower and higher limits can be seen as the most and least likely scenarios, respectively. In an effort to ascertain the

projected change in cash receipts for each period as well as the volatility in this number, they may also simulate a cash budget. The management takes into consideration the several sources of cash while creating a traditional cash inflow budget, including cash on account, asset sales, and loan incurrence. The emphasis is on client cash collections since it is the biggest issue with this kind of budget. By giving a 2 percent discount for on-time payment, the management hopes to speed up collections. She will allow the discount decrease on these collections since she anticipates collecting 70% of the existing sales with the discount policy [4]–[6]. Sales from the previous month will be collected to the amount of 15% without the possibility of a discount, and sales from the second preceding month will be collected to the extent of 10% without the possibility of a reduction. In the months to come, this collection pattern may be anticipated. March, a transitional month, might see a little increase in collections. To ensure that the estimates are relatively cautious, the management likes to base collection projections on the new pattern. She needs to estimate two things:

Cash Flow

The process of creating a budget often starts with the sales budget and goes on to create pro forma financial statements. The cash budget is the last schedule created before the financial statements. A schedule of anticipated cash payments and collections makes up the cash budget. The capital budget as well as the numerous operational budgets are inputs used in the cash budgeting process. The cash budget is created with the intention of managing and budgeting cash flow. It displays the anticipated cash inflow and outflow for the specified time frame. The cash budget assists management in maintaining cash levels that are reasonably correlated to its demands. It helps prevent superfluous cash sitting around and potential cash shortages [7], [8].

The predicted cash inflow and outflow as well as their timing are shown in the cash budget for a certain time frame. It is a tool for cash management and planning, and it should be thorough so managers understand how much is required to operate their company. Cash balances can be maintained close to a target level with fewer transactions if cash flows can be correctly forecast. The cash budget has to be created for the smallest time frame for which accurate financial data is available. This may be one week in the case of many small enterprises. However, it is also feasible to forecast significant financial payments and collections for a certain day. The cash budget assists management in maintaining a fair connection between cash levels and needs. It helps prevent superfluous cash sitting around and potential cash shortages. If there is extra money that isn't being used, it may be invested to make money in short-term securities like commercial paper and U.S. Treasury notes; if there isn't enough cash, it can be borrowed, or spending can be reduced, or assets can be sold. The cash budget guarantees that users will always have enough cash on hand for the company.

The cash budget also enables analysis of upcoming cash payments and revenues to find potential cash flow trends. This allows for the analysis of collecting and distribution activities to see if net cash flows are being maximized. The cash budget also identifies when, how much, and how long customers will be able to repay loans. As an instance, if a cash budget shows that a substantial cash spend would be required to purchase assets (such as store equipment), the user may have to borrow money and create a repayment plan for the loan. Lenders often need borrowers to submit the cash budget together with financial documents in order to be approved for a line of credit. Typically, the cash budget is divided into four main sections:

1. The section on cash receipts, which includes money collected from consumers as well as other cash sources like royalties and investment income
2. The section on cash disbursements, which lists all cash payments made according to purpose
3. The cash surplus or deficit column, which only displays the difference between the entire amount of cash on hand and the total amount that is required, as well as any necessary minimum cash balance. If there is extra money, debts might be returned or short-term investments could be made.
4. The finance part, which includes a thorough breakdown of the anticipated borrowing, re-payment, and interest payments throughout the budgeting period.

Cash budgets are often created on a monthly basis, although the duration of the budget period is not strictly regulated. Generally speaking, it should be extensive enough to demonstrate how rules affect operating a small company while being brief enough to allow estimations to be produced with a decent degree of accuracy. Sales, whether from cash sales or collections from client balances, serve as the foundation for predicting cash revenues. Cash estimations will be wrong if the sales forecast is off. Since production is correlated with sales, the predicted cash outlays for manufacturing expenses are similarly impacted by the sales forecasts. The operational expenditure forecast might be influenced by the terms of payment for the suppliers.

DISCUSSION

Analysis of Cash Variations

Managers may explore the causes of any substantial disparities and take any necessary remedial action by comparing projected and real cash amounts. Managers may better understand the financial situation by using variance analysis, which also offers guidance for improving cash forecasts for the next budgeting period. Additionally, it helps with the regular adjustment of estimates. This update normally takes place on the first day of each budget segment, for example, the first day of a quarter if a monthly planning period is assumed, or the first day of a month if a quarterly budgeting period is assumed. For large adjustments, budgets should be changed right away.

Flow of Cash Software

Daily cash management, budgeting and forecasting cash flows, calculating cash balances, planning and analyzing cash flows, identifying cash shortages, investing cash surpluses, recording cash transactions, automating accounts receivable and payable, and dial-up banking are all made possible by computer software. Computerization enhances cash information availability, accuracy, timeliness, and monitoring at a low cost. Planning how to utilize cash balances is made easier by daily cash information. It facilitates the integration of various forms of linked cash information, including the impact of cash payments on cash balances and collections on customer accounts and cash balances.

The business discovered that consumers were seeking foods that were cholesterol- and fat-free via telephone surveys and focus groups. Entenmann's determined that it was much more cost-effective to create new health goods than to target a different market. Its new product line has had great success by both meeting the evolving demands of its core clientele and luring in new clients. Another business that bases its profit projections in part on client loyalty is the food chain Olive Garden. The business deviates from tradition by letting assistants take charge and sometimes sending successful managers to different locations. It employs local managers whose main advantage is that they are well-known and dependable

in the area. Managers remain in their positions. They get to know the consumers, and their seasoned employees benefit the business. The consumer establishes a relationship of trust and expectations with the personnel. The connection is severed when those folks go.

The insurance firm State Farm is another business that adheres to this idea. It has had greater growth than the majority of other multi-line insurers because to its emphasis on client service. However, instead of being absorbed by expansion, its capital has exploded to more than $18 billion (entirely from internally produced excess), making it the greatest capital base of any financial services corporation in North America. State Farm got started by picking the appropriate clients. As a result, even in years like 2004, when the business suffered $6 billion in disaster losses, it was still able to accumulate the capital required to defend its policyholders. Since State Farm representatives operate from local locations, they can develop enduring connections with their clients and provide individualized care. Agents, for instance, look for the high school honor list in the local newspaper to ensure that their teenage clients' strong grades are rewarded with discounts. The design of businesses promotes long-term thinking. The company's marketing initiatives encourage current customers to purchase additional products, such house and life insurance, rather than attracting a lot of new consumers.

Retention rates of 90%, routinely the greatest performance of all major insurers that sell via agents, are evidence of State Farm's effectiveness in fostering client loyalty. To increase profitability, Dell Computer has prioritized operational excellence. A particular approach encompassing the creation and provision of goods and services is operational excellence. This approach aims to be the most affordable and convenient in its sector. Dell wants to demonstrate to PC users that they do not have to forgo high quality or cutting-edge technology in order to purchase personal computers quickly and affordably. Dell saw that a concept that completely eliminated dealers from the distribution chain may surpass Compaq's marketing approach of selling PCs via dealers to beginners. Dell has been successful in undercutting Compaq and other PC manufacturers in price and service by selling directly to consumers, manufacturing to order rather than from inventory, and establishing a strict and very low-cost mentality.

In less than 10 years, Dell has grown its sales to $1.7 billion, while Compaq has been compelled to reduce costs and prices. Dell's revenue in 2004 was $46 billion. New value-reinvention avenues are being opened up by increased global competition, shifting markets, and new technology. IKEA is one business that has done this. It evolved from a modest Swedish mail-order furniture business into the biggest home furnishings retailer in the world, with a network of 186 massive locations. IKEA sells basic, high-quality knock-down furniture kits in its enormous suburban shops, which consumers carry and install themselves. IKEA reduces costs for its consumers by anywhere between 25 and 50 percent below those of rivals in order to pass along some of the cost savings from low-cost components, effective warehousing, and customer self-service. IKEA's approach is to empower consumers to do critical activities that were previously handled exclusively by manufacturers and merchants, such product assembly and delivery to customers' homes. And in exchange, it guarantees much reduced pricing. Making IKEA more than simply a furniture shop and become a popular family vacation spot is one of its objectives. It offers free playgrounds, strollers, and child care, as well as wheelchairs for the elderly and crippled. Additionally, IKEA locations include eating areas.

IKEA wants its consumers to recognize that their responsibility is to generate value, not only consume it. Customers are given catalogs, tape measures, pencils, and notepaper to aid with their decision-making without the assistance of salespeople. IKEA wants to empower

consumers to accomplish things they have never done before, not relieve them of completing specific jobs. IKEA has made it a goal to redefine value and the business model that creates value for both suppliers and consumers. It is possible to compare this change in value to cash withdrawals from ATMs. It was previously unthinkable for a consumer to choose a computer system over a human connection with a bank teller. But nowadays, ATMs are where most people get their cash.

The consequences for profit planning are many

Reiterating value for consumers might encourage them to take advantage of opportunities and generate value for themselves. Companies no longer compete with one another. Instead, it is the offerings that vie for the patrons' cash. The reconfiguration of a company's connections and business processes is a consequence of its strategic task. Maintaining competitive products is essential to succeeding with this approach. IKEA has used a strategy that could be used in many other sectors, which is why it has become the biggest furniture store in the world. Cash flow forecasting complements cash budgeting by providing a forward-looking projection of future cash flows. It involves analyzing historical cash flow patterns, market trends, and other relevant factors to predict cash inflows and outflows. Cash flow forecasting enables organizations to anticipate potential cash flow gaps, identify periods of surplus or shortage, and make strategic decisions to optimize cash management. By understanding future cash flows, organizations can plan for contingencies, adjust spending patterns, and effectively manage their working capital [9], [10].

The integration of cash budgeting and cash flow forecasting offers several benefits for financial management. It enables organizations to monitor and control cash flow, improve cash position visibility, and ensure sufficient liquidity to meet short-term obligations. By identifying potential cash flow challenges in advance, organizations can take preventive measures such as negotiating favorable payment terms, optimizing inventory levels, or securing additional funding sources. Additionally, cash budgeting and cash flow forecasting facilitate better financial decision-making, as organizations can evaluate the financial feasibility of investments, assess the impact of business decisions on cash flow, and determine the timing of capital expenditures.

CONCLUSION

The predicted patterns of collectable and uncollectible customer accounts were estimated using two different techniques. The only input needed for the regression technique is data on credit sales and cash collections, making its application reasonably affordable. Additionally, the values of all credit sales are fixed. There is no need to anticipate credit sales since cash collections are predicted based on credit sales from prior months.

The model enables users to draw a variety of statistical conclusions regarding the predicted values and cash collection percentages. In conclusion, cash budgeting and cash flow forecasting are pragmatic methods that provide organizations with valuable insights for effective financial management. By employing these tools, organizations can proactively monitor and manage their cash positions, make informed financial decisions, and ensure sufficient liquidity. Cash budgeting allows organizations to plan and allocate resources effectively, while cash flow forecasting enables them to anticipate potential cash flow gaps and take preventive measures. Integrating these methods into financial management practices empowers organizations to optimize cash flow, improve financial stability, and achieve long-term success.

REFERENCES

[1] U. Ulliyawatik, “APPLICATION OF COMPREHENSIVE BUDGET PREPARATION ON UMKM BATIK MALANG (Study at UMKM Batik Blimbing - Malang),” *Manaj. Bisnis*, 2018, doi: 10.22219/jmb.v7i1.6803.

[2] M. J. Turner and L. V. Coote, “Incentives and monitoring: impact on the financial and non-financial orientation of capital budgeting,” *Meditari Account. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/MEDAR-02-2017-0117.

[3] J. Alexander, “Financial Planning & Analysis and Business Performance Management,” in *Financial Planning & Analysis and Performance Management*, 2018. doi: 10.1002/9781119491460.ch1.

[4] R. Moro Visconti, G. Montesi, and G. Papiro, “Big data-driven stochastic business planning and corporate valuation,” *Corp. Ownersh. Control*, 2018, doi: 10.22495/cocv15i3c1p4.

[5] R. S. Pradhan, “Capital Budgeting Practices in Nepal: A Survey,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2793501.

[6] C. C. Cantarelli, B. Flybjerg, E. J. E. Molin, and B. van Wee, “Cost Overruns in Large-Scale Transport Infrastructure Projects,” *Autom. Constr.*, 2018.

[7] R. S. Schmidgall, *Hospitality industry managerial accounting*. 2016.

[8] A. Mohamed and M. Kamal, “E-Learning capital budgeting decision models: A comparative analytical study,” in *Proceedings - 2015 5th International Conference on e-Learning, ECONF 2015*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ECONF.2015.46.

[9] T. H. Goodman, M. Neamtiu, N. Shroff, and H. D. White, “Management forecast quality and capital investment decisions,” *Account. Rev.*, 2014, doi: 10.2308/accr-50575.

[10] T. H. Goodman, M. Neamtiu, N. Shroff, and H. D. White, “Management Forecast Quality and Capital Investment Decisions preprint accepted manuscript,” *Account. Rev.*, 2014.

CHAPTER 17

FINANCIAL MODELING: TOOLS FOR BUDGETING AND PROFIT PLANNING

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Financial modeling is a crucial aspect of financial management and decision-making within organizations. This study focuses on exploring the tools and techniques used in financial modeling for budgeting and profit planning purposes. It examines the significance of financial modeling in facilitating informed financial decision-making, optimizing resource allocation, and achieving profitability goals. By understanding the key tools and their applications, businesses can enhance their financial planning and improve overall performance. The use of financial modeling in budgeting and profit planning is crucial. It entails putting together a financial plan for a specific time frame, frequently a year or a month, and is frequently created and re-evaluated. Software for financial modeling can assist both individuals and companies in making precise financial projections and in the analysis of complex financial scenarios. In conclusion, financial modeling software may assist both individuals and companies in developing precise financial projections and in the analysis of intricate financial scenarios. For planning budgets and profits, there are a variety of financial modeling software on the market.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Decision-Making, Financial Modeling, Financial Planning, Profit Planning.

INTRODUCTION

An accounting models

A collection of mathematical equations, logic, and data known as a financial model—more specifically, a budgeting model describes the links among financial and operational factors. A financial model may be thought of as a subset of generally defined corporate planning models or as a standalone functional system that makes an effort to resolve a particular financial planning issue [1]–[3].

By showing the decision-maker the effects of different values for these financial factors, the model hopes to have an impact on strategic choices. a simplified financial planning model's flowchart. Simulation models, sometimes referred to as "what-if" models, and optimization models are the two main categories of financial models. "What-if" models make an effort to mimic the results of different management practices and environmental assumptions for the company. They serve mostly as laboratory equipment for management. Models that aim to maximize or reduce an objective, such as the present value of a profit or cost, are called optimization models. Goal programming and other multi-objective methodologies are being tested. Models may be probabilistic or deterministic. Probabilistic models integrate random numbers and/or one or more probability distributions for variables like sales and expenses, while deterministic models do not contain any random or probabilistic variables. To extract from financial models, the present and anticipated future implications and effects, they may

be computationally solved and adjusted. More businesses are utilizing modeling as a result of advancements in computer technology (such as spreadsheets, financial modeling languages, graphics, database management systems, and networking).

Financial modeling and budgeting

A financial model, or predicted financial statements such the income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow statement, is essentially used to create a complete budget. Given that we are effectively creating a master budget using this model, it may be referred to as a budgeting model. However, the model's applications and uses go beyond creating a budget. They consist of:

1. Financial analysis and forecasting Analysis of capital expenditures

2. tax preparation Exchange rate research

3. Mergers and acquisitions analysis contract discussions for workers

4. Capacity preparation

5. Cost-volume-profit evaluation new business analysis analyse of lease vs. buy

6. Segment-specific performance evaluation market research

7. Analysis of new products

Practice of Financial Modeling

Financial modeling is widely used, particularly computer-based financial modeling systems. The straightforward explanation is the rising need for better and speedier management decision support systems (DSS) and the widespread and simple accessibility of computer hardware and software. According to the users, some of the current purposes of financial models include. estimating the financial effect of different assumptions and alternative tactics and creating long-term projections. Projecting financial outcomes under any given set of assumptions [4]–[6]. Calculating income, cash flow, ratios, sales of energy, revenue, power generating needs, operating and manufacturing costs, manual or automated financing, and rate structure analysis over a five-year period. Figure 1 financial modelling

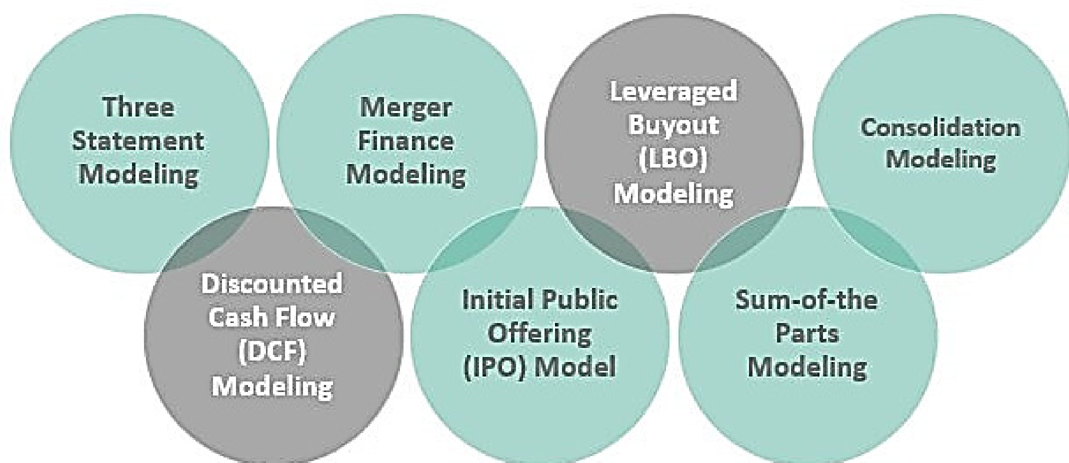

Figure 1: Financial Modelling.

Providing responses and explanations to financial "what-if" scenarios as well as scheduling details like production planning. forecasting the portfolio of investment securities' balance sheet and income statement with a focus on alternatives. estimating operational outcomes and varied finance requirements, including plant and property levels and financing demands Calculating manufacturing profit, modeling the impact of inventory rules on profitability, and selecting any desired processing order via the manufacturing facilities creating reports on multiple responsibility centers' profitability financial effects of capital investment programs projected demonstrating how different volume and activity levels affect a budget's and a cash flow Corporate sales, cost, and income forecasting by division and month providing sales income for the budget, a foundation for assessing the performance of the real sales department, and other statistical comparisons. calculating pro forma cash flow for projects that include alternative development examining how an acquisition may affect company profits. evaluating the viability of new projects, including those involving goods, facilities, and acquisitions weighing the pros and cons of renting vs purchasing computer equipment calculating corporate taxes in relation to price movements.

Assessing the value of adding capacity at each major refinery based on production and sales projections, creating income statements, cash flows, present values, and discounted rates of return for possible mining projects. Many businesses are more effective at incorporating long-term strategic considerations into their business plans because to the improved capabilities afforded by models. This enables them to look into the effects of current actions on the organization's long-term well-being [7]–[9].

Construction of Financial Models

Definition of variables, input parameter values, and model specification are the main steps in the development of financial models. In this part, we will exclusively focus on the simulation-type model specification in terms of model specification. Generally speaking, the model has three crucial components:

1. Variables

2. Values for input parameters

3. Relationships between definitions and/or functions

The meaning of variables

The definition of the variables to be used is essential to the design of a financial model. Policy variables (Z), external factors (X), and performance variables (Y) are the three main categories of variables. The factors that management has some degree of influence over are referred to as policy variables or control variables. Cash management, working capital, debt management, depreciation, taxation, merger-acquisition decisions, the rate and direction of the company's capital investment programs, the extent of its equity and external debt financing and the financial leverage represented by those sources, the size of its cash balances and liquid asset position are a few examples of financial variables [10].

DISCUSSION

Environmental factors that are outside of the business and have an impact on its choices are known as external variables. In general, the company is a part of its industrial environment. The broader business environment in turn has an impact on this environment. Particular sectors are impacted by general business circumstances in a variety of ways. Among the

industry factors impacted by general business circumstances are total volume of demand, product pricing, labor costs, material costs, money rates, and general expectations.

The management's aims and objectives will determine how the firm's output variables are specified. They essentially show how management evaluates the effectiveness of the company or certain parts of it. The firm's level of profits, increase in earnings, expected earnings, growth in sales, and cash flow are likely to worry the management. We often encounter risk or uncertainty while trying to build a financial model because of certain forecasts. In this instance, we consider certain of these variables, like sales, to be random variables with predetermined probability distributions. The model is changed from a deterministic model to a risk analysis model by the addition of random variables. However, due to the complexity of modeling and computing, the risk analysis model is seldom used in reality.

Values for input parameters

Values for numerous input parameters are included in the model. For instance, the model requires initial balances for different asset, liability, and equity categories in order to generate the balance sheet. Management provides the values for these input and parameter fields. A excellent example of a parameter would be the ratio of accounts receivable to financial decision factors, such as the maximum ideal debt-equity ratio.

Model Information

A series of mathematical and logical links connecting the input variables to the performance variables must be specified once we have defined the different variables and input parameters for our financial model. Either definitional equations or behavioral equations are often used in the relationships. Accounting identities are the structure of definitional equations. Theories or assumptions concerning the behavior of certain economic and financial events are included in behavioral equations. Before they are implemented into the financial model, they must be evaluated and verified. Equations for Definition Definitional equations are precisely what the title indicates; they are definitions in mathematics or accounting. Financial modeling tools for budgeting and profit planning play a vital role in helping organizations make informed financial decisions, optimize resource allocation, and achieve profitability goals. Through the study, we have explored various tools and techniques used in financial modeling, highlighting their significance and benefits.

Budgeting, a fundamental aspect of financial planning, involves creating a roadmap for allocating resources and managing expenses to achieve financial targets. Financial modeling tools provide the ability to forecast revenues, expenses, and cash flows, enabling businesses to develop realistic and comprehensive budgets. By leveraging these tools, organizations can analyze historical data, incorporate market trends and business strategies, and make data-driven decisions that align with their financial objectives. Profit planning, on the other hand, focuses on maximizing profitability by identifying key drivers and variables that impact financial performance. Financial modeling tools allow businesses to conduct sensitivity analysis, scenario planning, and what-if analysis to understand the potential impacts of various factors on profit margins. This enables proactive decision-making, risk assessment, and the formulation of strategies to optimize profitability.

One of the key advantages of financial modeling tools is their ability to handle complex financial data and perform dynamic calculations efficiently. They provide a platform for integrating financial statements, assessing financial ratios, conducting break-even analysis, and performing sensitivity testing. By leveraging these tools, organizations can gain insights

into their financial health, identify areas for improvement, and develop strategies to enhance profitability and mitigate risks. Furthermore, financial modeling tools facilitate communication and collaboration among stakeholders involved in the budgeting and profit planning process.

They allow for the creation of interactive reports, visualizations, and dashboards, enabling stakeholders to understand and interpret financial information effectively. This promotes transparency, alignment of goals, and enhances decision-making across departments and management levels. Financial modeling is a crucial aspect of financial management that involves the creation and analysis of mathematical representations of a company's financial situation. It plays a vital role in budgeting and profit planning, enabling businesses to make informed financial decisions, allocate resources effectively, and optimize profitability. This detailed description will explore the tools and techniques used in financial modeling for budgeting and profit planning.

Importance of Financial Modeling

Financial modeling provides a structured approach to understanding and projecting financial outcomes based on various assumptions and scenarios. It helps businesses evaluate the potential impact of different strategies, market conditions, and operational decisions on their financial performance. By utilizing financial modeling tools, organizations can enhance their decision-making processes, align resources with strategic objectives, and gain a comprehensive view of their financial health.

Budgeting and Financial Modeling

Budgeting is the process of creating a financial plan for a specific period, typically one year, to guide resource allocation and financial decision-making. Financial modeling tools enable businesses to develop accurate and realistic budgets by integrating historical data, revenue projections, expense forecasts, and other relevant financial information. These tools facilitate scenario analysis, allowing organizations to assess the potential outcomes of different budgetary scenarios and make adjustments as necessary.

Profit Planning and Financial Modeling

Profit planning involves setting targets and developing strategies to optimize profitability. Financial modeling tools provide the capability to analyze key drivers of profitability, such as sales volume, pricing, cost structure, and market trends. By incorporating these variables into financial models, organizations can perform sensitivity analysis and identify the most effective strategies to increase profitability. Financial modeling also helps in identifying areas for cost reduction, improving operational efficiency, and maximizing revenue streams.

Types of Financial Modeling Tools

There are various types of financial modeling tools available to support budgeting and profit planning processes. These include spreadsheet software like Microsoft Excel, dedicated financial modeling software, and enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems with built-in financial modeling capabilities.

These tools offer features such as data integration, scenario analysis, formula-driven calculations, visualization capabilities, and collaborative functionalities, making the modeling process more efficient and effective.

Forecasting and Scenario Analysis

Financial modeling tools enable organizations to forecast future financial performance based on historical data and assumptions. By incorporating different scenarios and variables, businesses can analyze potential outcomes and evaluate the financial impact of alternative strategies. Scenario analysis helps in assessing risks, identifying potential roadblocks, and making contingency plans to ensure financial stability and flexibility.

Visualization and Reporting

Effective communication of financial information is crucial for budgeting and profit planning processes. Financial modeling tools provide visualization capabilities, allowing businesses to create charts, graphs, and interactive dashboards to present financial data in a more intuitive and understandable format. These tools facilitate data-driven discussions, enable stakeholders to grasp financial insights easily, and support collaborative decision-making.

Continuous Monitoring and Updating

Financial modeling is not a one-time exercise but a continuous process. Financial modeling tools enable organizations to monitor actual financial performance against budgeted figures, identify deviations, and make necessary adjustments promptly. By incorporating real-time data and feedback into the models, businesses can maintain accuracy and relevance in their financial projections, improving the effectiveness of budgeting and profit planning processes.

CONCLUSION

A functional component of a generic corporate planning model includes financial and budgeting models. To create pro forma financial statements and financial ratios, basically. These are the fundamental instruments for setting a budget and a profit. A method for risk analysis and "what-if" scenarios is the financial model.

The model is also required for ongoing operational and tactical choices related to urgent planning issues. In order to expedite the budgeting process and enable budget planners and nonfinancial managers to investigate the consequences of changes in budget assumptions and scenarios, spreadsheet software and computer-based financial modeling tools are frequently used for budgeting and planning. In conclusion, financial modeling tools for budgeting and profit planning provide organizations with a powerful framework for making informed financial decisions, optimizing resource allocation, and achieving profitability goals. By leveraging these tools effectively, businesses can enhance their financial planning processes, improve performance, and gain a competitive edge in today's dynamic and complex business environment.

REFERENCES

[1] O. Chatrabgoun, A. Hosseinian-Far, V. Chang, N. G. Stocks, and A. Daneshkhah, “Approximating non-Gaussian Bayesian networks using minimum information vine model with applications in financial modelling,” *J. Comput. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jocs.2017.09.002.

[2] J. D. González-Ruiz, E. Duque, A. Peña, J. Jiménez, and H. A. Patiño, “Methodological proposal of financial modelling using dynamic scenarios from multivariable data tables,” *Int. J. Technol. Enhanc. Learn.*, 2018, doi: 10.1504/IJTEL.2018.092700.

[3] E. Segura, R. Morales, and J. A. Somolinos, “Economic-financial modeling for marine current harnessing projects,” *Energy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2018.06.035.

[4] C. Zopounidis, M. Doumpos, and K. Kosmidou, “Preface: analytical models for financial modeling and risk management,” *Annals of Operations Research*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s10479-018-2892-1.

[5] A. S. Selçuk-Kestel, Y. Yolcu-Okur, and G. W. Weber, “Preface: Advances of OR in commodities and financial modelling,” *Annals of Operations Research*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s10479-017-2714-x.

[6] A. Peña, J. Jiménez, H. A. Patiño, E. Duque, and J. D. González Ruiz, “Methodological proposal of financial modelling using dynamic scenarios from multivariable data tables,” *Int. J. Technol. Enhanc. Learn.*, 2018, doi: 10.1504/ijtel.2018.10010192.

[7] D. Gramlich and M. V. Oet, “Systemic Financial Feedbacks – Conceptual Framework and Modelling Implications,” *Syst. Res. Behav. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/sres.2419.

[8] A. Ara, N. A. Khan, O. A. Razzaq, T. Hameed, and M. A. Z. Raja, “Wavelets optimization method for evaluation of fractional partial differential equations: an application to financial modelling,” *Adv. Differ. Equations*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s13662-017-1461-2.

[9] Z. Sajid and N. Lynch, “Financial modelling strategies for social life cycle assessment: A project appraisal of biodiesel production and sustainability in Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada,” *Sustain.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/su10093289.

[10] J. Press, “LSTM online training and prediction: Non-stationary real time data stream forecasting,” *Wayne State Univ.*, 2018.

CHAPTER 18

SOFTWARE PACKAGES: COMPUTER -BASED MODELS AND SPREADSHEET SOFTWARE

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Software packages, including computer-based models and spreadsheet software, have become indispensable tools in various industries and disciplines. This study explores the significance and applications of software packages in modeling and analysis tasks. It delves into computer-based models that employ programming languages to simulate complex systems and spreadsheet software that enables data manipulation, analysis, and visualization. By understanding the capabilities and advantages of these software packages, organizations and individuals can harness their power to drive efficiency, make informed decisions, and improve overall productivity.Data that is organized in rows and columns can be recorded, displayed, and handled using spreadsheet software. Spreadsheet software is frequently used for accounting, analytics, presentations, and project management. It is used to store, organize, and analyze data. Additional uses for spreadsheet software include planning, projecting finances, and creating budgets.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Decision-Making, Financial Modeling, Software Packages.

INTRODUCTION

A microcomputer with a robust spreadsheet application, templates, or add-ins may be used for planning, forecasting, and budgeting. Additionally, an increasing number of businesses are creating computer-based planning and budgeting models using efficient but potent modeling languages like Budget Maestro. The models provide answers to many "what-if" situations in addition to aiding in the creation of a budget for profit planning. The equations that follow provide a foundation for selecting between options in unclear situations. Utilizing a Spreadsheet Program for Budgeting and Financial Modeling A financial model may be created using standalone software like Up Your Cash Flow or spreadsheet apps like Excel. We provide a few instances of projecting an income statement for purposes of illustration [1]–[3].

Software Programs for Budgeting

Keep in mind that pro forma financial statements and financial ratios are basically produced using financial models. These are the fundamental instruments for setting a budget and a profit. The financial model is also a tool for risk assessment and "what-if" scenarios. The financial model is also required for operational and tactical choices related to short-term planning issues. Computer utilization is necessary for these objectives.

In an attempt to speed up the budgeting process and enable non-financial managers to examine the impact of changes in budget assumptions and scenarios, spreadsheet software and computer-based financial modeling tools are often used for budgeting and planning. They

are all similar to English and don't need you to know how to program computers. In order to improve the effectiveness and reliability of the planning and budgeting process, the emphasis in recent years has been on switching from spreadsheets to enterprise budgeting systems. However, the core procedurewhich still involves recording and consolidating line-item expensesremains essentially the same. Several well-known ones are briefly detailed.

The most effective solution for distributed budgeting, strategic planning, and financial management is definitely Centage's Budget Maestro (www.centage.com). With Budget Maestro, consumers have more control over the budgeting cycle. Budgeting, planning, modeling, forecasting, resource management, consolidation, analysis, and reporting are all walked through by its information-driven environment. Budget managers and chief financial officers (CFOs) may plan, analyze, and manage in ways that have never been feasible before [4]–[6]. The goal of Budget Maestro is to provide CFOs and financial managers complete control over all facets of budget management, financial model creation, and the development and implementation of financial strategies. Business managers have unmatched flexibility when using Budget Maestro to assess cash flow and performance throughout the whole company. The budgeting and planning processes are greatly shortened, data reeking and formatting are eliminated, data accuracy and integrity are increased, and users have more time to run and assess their businesses. It gives users the capacity to carry out.

1. Budgeting.

3. Rolling projections and forecasting Planning.

3. Creating "What-if" scenarios Payroll and benefit administration scheduling a headcount.

4. Asset planning for capital managing debt.

5. Automated data combining Administration Reports drill-down reporting in great detail.

6. Cash flow statement, balance sheet, and income statement.

Budget Maestro, an alternative to spreadsheets, automates a lot of the labor-intensive and repetitive procedures involved in budgeting, doing away with the need to manually combine many files and create complex formulae. There are three versions of Budget Maestro:

1. **Desktop Edition is first**

The chief executive officer, chief financial officer, or controller of small to medium-sized businesses with centralized budgeting and planning procedures should use this version.

2. **Version for Small Businesses**

This version allows for the creation of financial reports, projections, and budgets by up to three individuals working together in a team setting.

3. **Business Edition**

This version is an enterprise-wide tool that departmental/line managers and finance executives may utilize to promote a more cooperative and interactive planning environment.

Forecaster for Microsoft Business Solutions for Analytics

The budgeting and planning tool is available online via FRx Software (www. frxsoftware.com). It may be challenging for many firms to carry out the regular budgeting and planning procedures required to maintain corporate performance goals. Financial "surprises" are greeted with alarm, and businesses are often compelled to make concessions

they cannot afford. Their strategic goals are directly and negatively impacted as a consequence. However, it was not through want of effort. Simply put, finance departments lack the resources and time to ensure that all line managers understand the value of the budgeting and planning process and the need of presenting well-planned information on time. Multiple spreadsheets provided from throughout the organization must be combined. In order to assist customers quickly see the advantages of an efficient budgeting and planning process and turn it into an ongoing component of the company strategy, Forecaster implements the systems and procedures.

DISCUSSION

Host Budget is designed specifically for the web, allowing users to use all of its capabilities while budgeting and planning. All users need to access and update the program is a Web browser. Users may work offline and then quickly upload the Excel file later or submit through email, or they can utilize Microsoft Excel spreadsheets online or "live" to the database for queries and modifications. Budgets and predictions may be improved continuously thanks to Host Budget's reduced impact on an organization's budgeting process. In their attempt to achieve their financial objectives, managers may take into account what has already occurred and can constantly look into the future with the use of actual versus planned information and current forecast projections. Top-down budgets may be made by executive management, who can then "push down" the budget to lower organizational levels. Budgets may be developed from the ground up by line managers and department heads, who can then submit them for approval. Host Forecaster makes it simple to build continuous rolling predictions. The precise budgets may be imported into or out of other programs thanks to bi-directional data linkage. Host Forecaster offers a wide range of tools, all based on best practices, to make it easier to predict sales using conventional techniques. These tools include [7]–[9].Figure 1 illustrates the general applications.

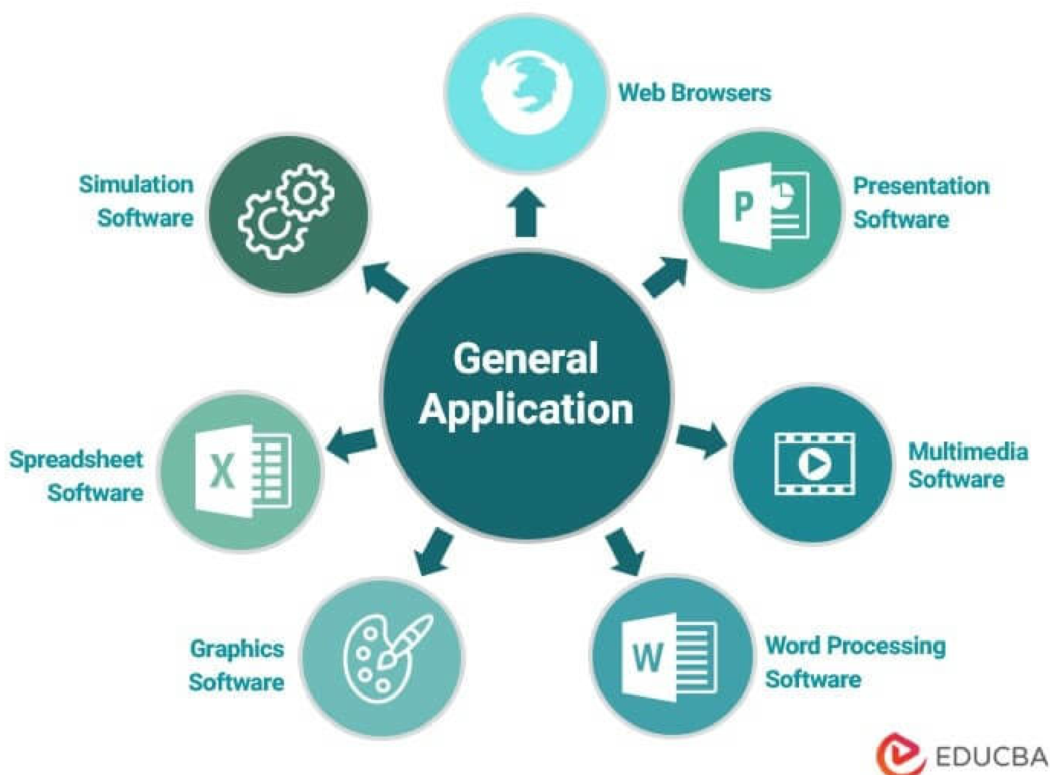

Figure 1: Illustrates the general applications [EDUCBA].

At SRC Systems

SRC Budgeting (www.srcsoftware.com) offers the tools required to develop and carry out precise budgets, translating strategic objectives into operational plans, while balancing flexibility and control, complexity and ease-of-use. SRC Budgeting makes it easier to share data with important managers as well as to create budgets. Greater accuracy, improved accountability, and higher ownership by business units are the results, and the planning process takes much less time overall. Increasing communication while simplifying the budget process is one of the advantages. model budgets tailored to the company. Align the budget with the projections and goals for the future. Make sophisticated, adaptable budgets. All transactions, not just the hot ones, can be monitored using SRC Sales Planning, and sales managers may change their emphasis, training, and incentives to boost sales. Management's capacity to make decisions is improved by having more insight into how leads behave at different stages of the sales funnel. The program enables users to identify and investigate changes and fluctuations and take appropriate action, whether that be realigning the sales force or adjusting production and distribution. Users can also understand which leads are working and which ones are not, as well as which products and services are in demand. The ability to develop timely, high-level, dimensionally independent rolling predictions that are guided by the strategic plan and transformed into operational objectives is provided by SRC Forecasting. SRC Forecasting is a sophisticated and adaptable modeling methodology to simplify and accelerate the forecasting cycle and to help assure or-generational harmony [10].

Make financial forecasting easier

Forecasts may be customized and modelled for precise planning. Coordinate comprehensive budgets with projections. newest software for planning and budgeting. For accountants, the new budgeting and planning (B&P) software is a huge advancement. These powerful, Web-enabled apps may be used by finance managers to scan a variety of data, drastically speed up the planning process, and detect managers who have neglected to submit budgets. This software, which is often referred to as active financial planning software, combines budgeting, forecasting analytics, business intelligence, and collaboration into applications and a new level of capability.Software packages, encompassing computer-based models and spreadsheet software, have revolutionized the way businesses and individuals approach modeling and analysis tasks. Through this study, we have examined the significance and applications of these tools and their role in driving efficiency and informed decision-making.

Computer-based models, built using programming languages and specialized software, offer the ability to simulate complex systems, analyze data, and generate predictions. These models find applications in diverse fields, including engineering, finance, healthcare, and scientific research. By leveraging computer-based models, organizations can optimize processes, test scenarios, and make data-driven decisions. These models allow for the exploration of "what-if" scenarios, facilitating risk assessment, resource allocation, and strategic planning. Spreadsheet software, such as Microsoft Excel and Google Sheets, have become ubiquitous in various industries due to their versatility and ease of use. These software packages provide a user-friendly interface for data manipulation, analysis, and visualization. Spreadsheets enable organizations to organize and process large datasets, perform complex calculations, and generate reports and charts for data interpretation. They have become indispensable tools for budgeting, financial analysis, project management, and other analytical tasks.

The advantages of spreadsheet software lie in its accessibility, flexibility, and wide range of functionalities. Users can leverage formulas, functions, and macros to automate repetitive tasks and perform complex calculations efficiently. Spreadsheet software also allows for the

integration of external data sources, enabling real-time updates and seamless data management. The ability to create interactive visualizations and dashboards enhances data communication and supports decision-making across various levels of an organization. Furthermore, both computer-based models and spreadsheet software facilitate collaboration and knowledge sharing. Multiple users can work on a shared model or spreadsheet simultaneously, making it easier to collaborate on complex projects and ensure data consistency. This promotes interdisciplinary cooperation, enhances transparency, and fosters innovation. Software packages encompass a wide range of tools that serve diverse purposes, from computer-based models to spreadsheet software. These software packages have become essential in various industries and disciplines, facilitating modeling, analysis, and decision-making processes. In this detailed description, we will explore the significance and applications of computer-based models and spreadsheet software. Figure 2 applications based on shareability.

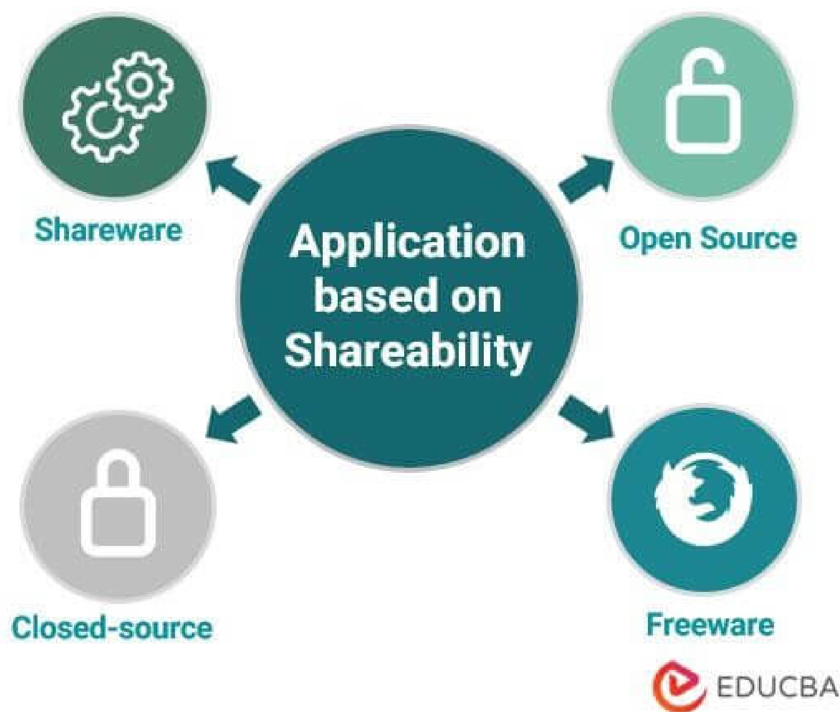

Figure 2: Applications based on shareability [EDUCBA].

Computer-Based Models

Computer-based models are powerful tools used to simulate complex systems and analyze data. These models employ programming languages, specialized software, or specific modeling platforms to represent real-world phenomena and make predictions. They find applications in fields such as engineering, finance, healthcare, and scientific research. Computer-based models enable organizations to gain insights into complex systems by creating virtual environments that mimic real-world scenarios. By incorporating data, variables, and mathematical equations, these models can simulate and analyze the behavior of systems under different conditions. They provide a platform for testing hypotheses, optimizing processes, and making informed decisions. For example, in engineering, computer-based models can simulate the behavior of structures, analyze fluid dynamics, or optimize manufacturing processes. In finance, models can be used for risk assessment, portfolio management, and financial forecasting. In healthcare, models can simulate disease spread, analyze treatment effectiveness, or optimize healthcare resource allocation.

Spreadsheet Software

Spreadsheet software, such as Microsoft Excel and Google Sheets, is widely used for data manipulation, analysis, and visualization. These tools provide a user-friendly interface with a grid-based structure, where data can be organized into rows and columns. Spreadsheet software offers a wide range of functionalities, making it a versatile tool for various analytical tasks.Spreadsheets enable users to perform calculations, create formulas, and apply functions to manipulate and analyze data. They offer a platform for organizing and summarizing data, conducting statistical analysis, and generating reports. Users can create charts, graphs, and visualizations to present data in a meaningful and easily understandable format.Figure 3 benefits of application software.

Figure 3: Benefits of Application software.

Spreadsheet software is commonly used for financial modeling, budgeting, project management, and data analysis tasks. It allows users to create financial models, perform sensitivity analysis, and evaluate different scenarios. Spreadsheets are also valuable for creating budgets, tracking expenses, and generating financial reports. Additionally, they facilitate project planning, resource allocation, and progress monitoring. The advantages of spreadsheet software lie in its accessibility, flexibility, and ease of use. Users can customize spreadsheets to suit their specific needs, automate repetitive tasks through macros, and collaborate with others by sharing and collaborating on the same spreadsheet. Spreadsheets also integrate well with external data sources, enabling real-time updates and seamless data management.Software packages, including computer-based models and spreadsheet software, are essential tools for modeling, analysis, and decision-making processes. Computer-based models allow organizations to simulate and analyze complex systems, while spreadsheet software offers versatile data manipulation, analysis, and visualization capabilities. Leveraging these software packages enhances efficiency, enables informed decision-making, and supports innovation across industries and disciplines.

CONCLUSION

Spreadsheet software and computer-based models are widely used in budgeting in an attempt to speed up the process and enable budget analysts to look into the implications of adjustments to their underlying assumptions. A functional branch of a broad business planning model is made up of financial models. Essentially, they are used to produce pro

forma financial statements and financial measures. These are the fundamental instruments for setting a budget and a profit. A method for risk analysis and "what-if" scenarios is the financial model. The model is also required for operational and tactical choices made on a daily basis to address immediate planning issues Software packages, including computer-based models and spreadsheet software, offer invaluable capabilities in modeling and analysis tasks. These tools empower organizations and individuals to optimize processes, make informed decisions, and improve overall productivity. By harnessing the power of software packages, businesses can gain a competitive edge, drive innovation, and adapt to the evolving demands of the digital era.

REFERENCES

[1] Y. Mai and Z. Zhang, “Software Packages for Bayesian Multilevel Modeling,” *Structural Equation Modeling*. 2018. doi: 10.1080/10705511.2018.1431545.

[2] Q. S. Wu, S. N. Zhang, H. F. Song, M. Troyer, and A. A. Soluyanov, “WannierTools: An open-source software package for novel topological materials,” *Comput. Phys. Commun.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cpc.2017.09.033.

[3] T. Dias-Alves, J. Mairal, and M. G. B. Blum, “Loter: A software package to infer local ancestry for a wide range of species,” *Mol. Biol. Evol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1093/molbev/msy126.

[4] O. Rhodes *et al.*, “Spynnaker: A software package for running pynn simulations on spinnaker,” *Front. Neurosci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fnins.2018.00816.

[5] J. Šimunek, M. Šejna, and M. T. Van Genuchten, “New features of version 3 of the HYDRUS (2D/3D) computer software package,” *J. Hydrol. Hydromechanics*, 2018, doi: 10.1515/johh-2017-0050.

[6] P. P. Navarro, H. Stahlberg, and D. Castaño-Díez, “Protocols for subtomogram averaging of membrane proteins in the Dynamo software package,” *Front. Mol. Biosci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2018.00082.

[7] D. B. McCoach *et al.*, “Does the Package Matter? A Comparison of Five Common Multilevel Modeling Software Packages,” *Journal of Educational and Behavioral Statistics*. 2018. doi: 10.3102/1076998618776348.

[8] G. L. Hickey, P. Philipson, A. Jorgensen, and R. Kolamunnage-Dona, “JoineRML: A joint model and software package for time-to-event and multivariate longitudinal outcomes,” *BMC Med. Res. Methodol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12874-018-0502-1.

[9] M. Sauk *et al.*, “NIPTmer: Rapid k-mer-based software package for detection of fetal aneuploidies,” *Sci. Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-23589-8.

[10] T. B. Crocetta *et al.*, “Virtual reality software package for implementing motor learning and rehabilitation experiments,” *Virtual Real.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10055-017-0323-2.

CHAPTER 19

CAPITAL BUDGETING: SELECTING THE OPTIMUM LONG-TERM INVESTMENT

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Capital budgeting is a critical process for organizations when making long-term investment decisions. This study focuses on exploring the significance of capital budgeting and the methodologies used to select the optimum investment project. It delves into various evaluation techniques, such as net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), and payback period. By understanding the principles and considerations of capital budgeting, businesses can make informed investment decisions that maximize returns and contribute to long-term growth. The process of assessing and choosing the best long-term investment projects for a corporation is known as capital budgeting. It entails evaluating the risks and possible rewards of various investment opportunities to decide which initiatives will be most beneficial and contribute to the expansion and profitability of the business.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Capital Budgeting, Investment Decisions, Management, Long-Term Investment.

INTRODUCTION

Planning for the optimal choice and funding of long-term investment plans is referred to as capital budgeting. Not every business finds it equally important to make capital budgeting choices. The proportional significance of this function changes depending on the size of the business, the type of the industry, and the pace of corporate growth. Problems with long-term investment ideas become increasingly significant as a firm grows. Making wise capital budgeting choices may change the course of an organization. Cash, the time of important individuals, machine hours, and manufacturing floor space are examples of the sorts of limited resources that may be allocated to a project [1]–[4]. The company's limited resources must be allocated in terms of money when assessing expenditures for a planned project. Screening decisions and preference choices are the two major kinds of capital budgeting decisions. Whether a proposed project complies with an existing acceptance criterion is the subject of screening judgments. For instance, a business may have a rule that says proposals for cost reduction can only be accepted if they provide a return of, say, 15%.

When deciding between conflicting actions, preference choices are relevant. To replace an old manufacturing equipment, a corporation can be considering four alternative options. A preference choice is made while choosing the best machine. Choosing between potential projects and replacement choices are the fundamental forms of investment decisions. Making a choice involves making assessments about future occurrences about which one is in the dark. Timing and risk are important factors. The goal is to reduce the likelihood of making a mistake. It is possible to employ the risk-return trade-off strategy to assist manage uncertainty. When valuing investments, discounted cash flow approaches are more realistic than those that do not account for the time value of money. In times of inflation, taking into account the temporal worth of money becomes even more crucial.

One must decide on the best proposal, the amount of money to be spent, and the time frame for completion when planning capital expenditures. It is necessary to assess existing initiatives, assess fresh suggestions, and organize similar proposals inside the business. Time, cost, and quality should all be taken into account while designing a project since they interact. Comparisons between projected cost and time and actual cost and time should be conducted for control.

The cash situation, financing strategy, and growth rate must all be taken into account when making capital budgeting choices. Will the project provide a return greater than the company's long-term projected return? Projects must be integrated into the long-term strategy of the business while taking into consideration its advantages and disadvantages. It is necessary to determine the company's objectives and the extent to which they rely on economic, production, and market factors (such as interest rates, inflation, and technological advancements). After taking into account financial, economic, and political considerations, the capital budget could also need to be modified. Sunk and fixed expenses, however, should be taken into account as they are difficult to change after a choice has been made.

Making judgments about capital budgeting requires taking taxes into account since a project that seems desirable on a before-tax basis may not be acceptable on an after-tax one. The quantity and timing of cash flows are impacted by taxes. When it comes to the capital expenditure budget, "what-if" considerations are often the most important and challenging, and accurate estimates are required for the key assumptions. The effects of buying fixed assets on cash flow may be examined using spreadsheets. Following approval of an investment proposal, controls over spending and a mechanism for reporting on the progress of the project must be put in place. To ensure that expenditures are in accordance with the authorized investment plan, controls should be in place and expenses should be linked to the project. The project's performance will be evaluated in relation to the original plan via ongoing monitoring.

The numerous capital budgeting techniques, such as internal rate of return, net present value, payback, discounted payback, and accounting rate of return. Capital rationing, nondiscretionary initiatives, and uncertain proposals are all taken into account. Risk inclusion in the analysis is also taken into account. For choosing independent investment offers that are economically solid, profitability index, internal rate of return, and net present value all work equally well. But since it disregards the time worth of money, the repayment technique is insufficient. The methodologies of profitability index, internal rate of return, and net present value is not always possible to rank projects in the same order for those that are mutually incompatible. Under each technique, various rankings may be generated. Using probability, modeling, and decision trees, risk should be considered throughout the capital budgeting process.

Repayment Period

The payback period is the period of time needed to recoup an original investment. Payback enables a project's risk and liquidity to be assessed, as well as its rate of return and timing of capital recovery. Payback has the advantage of enabling businesses with cash flow issues to assess the use of limited resources to recoup invested money sooner. Additionally, when the commitment is short term, there is probably less danger of loss due to changes in economic circumstances, obsolescence, and other inevitable hazards.

Supporters of the payback period point to its use in scenarios when preliminary screening is more important than accurate numbers, when a bad credit status is a significant influence, and when investment funds are unusually hard to come by. Some people think that payback

should be utilized in unstable, uncertain businesses that are vulnerable to fast technological development since it is useless to estimate cash flows more than two years in the future. The length of the payback period may be limited by the corporation, after which no investment will be made. Another company may utilize payback to choose the investment with the quickest payback term out of a number of options.

Benefits of Payback

1. Effectively manages investment risk. Simple to use and comprehend.
2. Good strategy when choosing a proposal is influenced by a poor cash and credit situation.
3. Given that it does highlight danger, it may be a complement to other, more advanced strategies.

The drawbacks of payback

1. ignores how much money is worth over time.
2. Does not assess profitability; does not take into account cash flows received beyond the payback period.
3. Does not specify the appropriate maximum payback term. Punishes projects that generate light cash flows in the first few years and substantial cash flows in the last few.
4. A word of caution: Don't choose a proposal just because the repayment method shows approval. The discounting techniques, such as internal rate of return and present value, must still be used.

Value Net Present

The present value technique compares the initial cash expenditure for the investment to the present value of anticipated future cash flows from the investment project. The difference between the anticipated cash inflow from the investment and the anticipated cash outflow from the investment is known as net cash flows. Use the company's minimal rate of return on investment as the discount rate. According to the June 2004 edition of Management Accounting, more than 20% of manufacturers employed discount rates of above 19%, while 45 percent of manufacturers used discount rates between 13 and 17%. The fact that net present value takes time worth of money into account is a benefit. The subjectivity in estimating predicted yearly cash inflows and anticipated benefit period is a drawback. Invest in a proposal only if it generates a positive net present value if it is expected to provide a return. Accept the proposal with the greatest present value if two offers are mutually incompatible and accepting one excludes accepting the other [5], [6].

The terminal value in a sophisticated automated environment necessitates managers to foresee technical, economic, operational, strategic, and market advancements during the investment's life in order to make an accurate assessment of prospective worth. In certain circumstances, it may be incorrect to use the company's return rate as the discount rate. Examining the return on investment received by investors on comparable projects could be a good idea. An internal business choice will be made that helps to raise the corporate return if the minimum rates chosen are based on the firm's return on typical projects. One might fool themselves into thinking an investment is appealing if the corporate return rate is lower than what investors can earn elsewhere. The initiative might result in reduced per-share value, below-average profitability, and poorer creditor and investor ratings for the company. Compared to other methodologies, the net present value method often yields more trustworthy signals. The most beneficial project may be chosen by applying net present value

and the best predictions of rein- vestment rates.To preserve consistency in review, the postaudit approach should be the same as it was during the original approval procedure. For instance, if a project was authorized utilizing present value analysis, the post-audit review should use the same techniques. The managers in charge of the initial estimations should be questioned to provide a thorough explanation of any large discrepancies between estimates and actual outcomes in accordance with the management-by-exception philosophy.

Budgeting for Capital in Nonprofit Organizations

The choice of an adequate discount rate is the only substantial challenge to nonprofit entities when utilizing capital budgeting. Some charitable organizations use the discount rate as the interest rate on special bond issues (like constructing a school). Some people invest their money in endowment funds to generate income instead of using it for capital upgrades. Additionally, governing boards' arbitrary dis-count rates are applied. The average rate of return on investments made in the private sector should be used as the discount rate for nonprofit organizations like hospitals and schools. Instead of utilizing a particular interest rate on a unique bond issuance or the interest return on an endowment fund, the average discount rate will provide more insightful findings.

Uncertainty and Risk

Due to the significant sum of money at stake and the long-term nature of the investments under consideration, risk analysis is crucial when making capital investment choices. The return rate that must be produced on a project to offset the risk is inversely proportional to the project's associated risk. Managers must take into account how risk relates to each investment. The ideal balance between predicted net present value and risk may be achieved by appropriately diversifying. Don't immediately reject a proposal because it poses a risk. For instance, if there is a prospect of a significant market breakthrough, a new product with a lot of risk can be adopted. If one is produced for an outstanding return, the company could be able to finance a few failed new products. Expected cash flows may be given probabilities depending on risk. The estimated financial value of the investment is calculated by multiplying the probabilities by the monetary values. Computers can create probability distribution functions. As a general rule, a project's risk is lower the narrower the probability distribution of anticipated future turns is.

Discount Rate for Risk

By calculating anticipated cash flows based on probabilities and allocating a discount rate depending on the riskiness of alternative proposals, risk may be accounted for in capital budgeting. By discounting the anticipated cash flow at a rate that takes into account both the time value of money and the risk involved in the cash flow, one may assess the value of an investment using this method. The discount rate (cost of capital) is modified to account for project risk. A positive net present value indicates a successful investment. By using this approach, one may determine the capital investment proposal's risk class and the risk-adjusted discount rate that is suitable for that class.

Semivariance

The anticipated value of the squared negative deviations of the potential outcomes from a point of reference is known as semivariance. Semivariance evaluates risks by making reference to a fixed point chosen by the management and applying them to various distributions. In calculating variance, a positive and negative deviation of the same size contributes equally to risk, but in computing semivariance, positive and negative deviations

contribute differentially to risk. The opportunity cost of tying up cash means that the risk of an investment is primarily determined by the possibility of not realizing the anticipated return. When doing a simulation, probability distributions are created for a variety of variables (such as investment outlays or unit sales). An estimated net present value is obtained by randomly choosing these variables from the distributions. Project simulation is costly since a computer is utilized to produce a large number of outputs using random numbers.

Critical Analysis

To determine how sensitive net present value or internal rate of return is to changing circumstances, forecasts of numerous estimated net present values and internal rates of return, under different alternatives, are compared. Once a variable is altered, one can assess whether it substantially changes the net present value or not. One is dealing with a more riskier asset than was anticipated if net present value is substantially altered. Sensitivity analysis is a quick financial indicator of potential forecasting errors. It focuses on choices that might be delicate. Different methods of sensitivity analysis exist. For instance, a financial manager could be curious about how much yearly sales might drop before the investment loses money. The sensitivity of a decision to estimates of the selling price and per-unit variable cost may also be tested using sensitivity analysis.

Choice Tree

The series of potential outcomes is visually represented by a decision (probability) tree. The cash flows and net present value of the project under various potential conditions are shown in the capital budgeting tree.

1. **Advantages**: Illustrates potential consequences of the proposed project, increasing consumers' awareness of negative possibilities and highlighting the conditional nature of future revenue flows.
2. **Cons**: Many issues are too intricate to be represented year by year. A three-year project, for instance, with three potential outcomes for each year, has 27 routes.

Budgeting from nothing

ZBB establishes goals to be accomplished after starting with a zero balance. Every activity is examined for the current year. After the evaluation, the manager can decide to continue funding an existing initiative at the same amount as last year. However, it is very probable that financing will change depending on fresh facts, either increasing or decreasing. A different approach may also be utilized for the project depending on the cost or time constraints at the time. The ZBB method establishes minimal financing levels for each key activity (such as a product or service). In order for amounts beyond the minimal threshold to be accepted by top management, they must be adequately justified. Every year, the value of any program, item, or service is evaluated. An activity is not sponsored if its value cannot be shown. The management is more concerned with the present and future viability than with the history. In essence, the management gets rid of the deadwood. Programs that are inefficient, wasteful, or otherwise no longer make financial sense are discontinued.

Effects of Zero-base Budgeting

The management must take into account potential negative consequences of rejecting a proposed initiative. For instance, the product's quality would suffer if the production manager doesn't purchase a certain sort of machine.

Activity Modules

Managers need to be in charge of the operations in their area of accountability. They must have a deep understanding of the operations of their department and the staffing and financial resources required. Detailed actions should be taken to demonstrate work flow. ZBB's activity unit is a crucial cost component. It is the lowest level of the organization for which a budget is made. A function, program, organizational unit, or line item may be represented as an activity unit. Usually, a manager is held accountable for a unit's performance. Research and development, quality assurance, computer services, legal, engineering, manufacturing, marketing, and personnel are some of the decision-making departments [7], [8].

Activity units may operate in a variety of ways, such as centralizing an activity, decentralizing a function, integrating processes, growing or shrinking an activity, and deleting a function. Measures of productivity and effectiveness need to be used. The management should take established standards, workload, and financial data into account. Performance metrics include:

1. Production control the quantity of manufacturing problem areas and low output.

2. amount of rejections and other flaws in the quality control.

Regional marketing manager Number of accounts lost and the reasons behind them. Control measures include: Quarterly output appraisal using predetermined performance standards Quarterly budget adjustments based on new information. Comparing decision units within the organization is important, especially when they are similar in size (e.g., the number of employees, total assets, and revenue). Activities that must adhere to regulations, industry standards, or other restrictions should take precedence.

Decision-making Sets

The creation of decision packages for both new and current applications is the first significant ZBB step. A project description, a list of precise actions, and staff duties are all included in the decision package. The package contains the manager's suggested method for manufacturing a product or providing a service in terms of price and duration. There are also indicated alternative methods for carrying out the task. For instance, raising the quality will raise the price. Additionally, cutting down on the time might result in higher costs due to overtime compensation. A decision package includes the following details:

1. Statement of aims and advantages to be obtained Description of the activity and reasons for carrying it out The strategy to carry out the program.

2. Evaluation is done along with cost and time estimations.

3. Alternative strategies for completing the task that are cost- and time-measured.

4. Resources are required, such as financial and human assistance from other responsibility centers.

5. Risk factors Legal, technological, and operational issues.

Decision packages need to be thoroughly examined for any potential flaws. Managers should confirm that the packages are independent and whole. Decision packages also shouldn't transcend organizational and functional boundaries. Inaccurate conclusions may be reached if data is lacking or packages are combined. A decision package may be incremental or mutually exclusive. The first group of choices are mutually exclusive, so choosing one prevents choosing the other. Packages that are incremental need more work. For instance, one

package could need 3,000 hours of work per month, while another would need 3,500 hours. Depending on the decision package, the time frame might be short or lengthy. It is vital to match resources with goals. Higher return regions need to be prioritized. Decision package formats need to be standardized. The decision packages created by managers must be approved by upper management [9], [10].

DISCUSSION

Ranking of Ideas

Upper management will significantly depend on the suggestions offered by managers who have in-depth understanding of their decision units when rating proposals. Factors both quantitative and qualitative must be taken into account. Each decision unit should undergo a cost/benefit analysis. Decision packages are ranked from lowest to highest benefit. The management must decide which goods or services are most important. The minimal level of service below which the unit cannot function properly should be given the greatest attention. After receiving initial rankings from managers inside the company's departments, divisions, and cost centers, top management conducts the final rating. Managers should be informed of the reasons for any rejections of their suggestions.

Various ranking methods, including single standards, voting, and key categories, may be used. For comparable packages, a single standard works best. A single characteristic, such as revenue, profits, return on investment, net present value, savings, or cost-benefit ratio is used to assess each package. This method is inappropriate for packages that differ from one another since it could exclude a crucial component, such health and safety. There is a voting committee as part of the voting process. Every participant evaluates the decision packages. Then, at the committee meeting, the packages are discussed. A committee vote is used to determine the ranking. Decision package categories are divided into groups using the main category technique. Then, decision packages are rated according to categories, with the more crucial ones receiving more weight. A category with a high chance of quick growth can get 10 times as much money as one with a low chance of success.

Budgets for projects

A program may be organized by a division, department, or departmental section. The expected cost of carrying out an activity or function is included in a program budget. Products or services, R&D, capital assets and buildings, maintenance, marketing, training, engineering, and government contracts are all examples of program activities. A program budget includes resources for a particular activity, such quality assurance and market research. The plan and actions to reach the objective are laid out once it has been established. Alternatives are assessed to determine the most efficient and affordable way to accomplish program goals. Programs and initiatives need to be given resources. A project should be broken down into key tasks or activities, which should then be further broken down into particular sub activities. Program budgeting looks at the activities needed to finish a program, the amount of labor needed, and the amount of time needed for each activity. Planning, programming, and budgeting are all included in program budgeting. It gathers information and examines the intricate plans. It has a variety of resources to accomplish the intended goal in a fair amount of time, including personnel, machinery, raw materials, and capital. Options are evaluated. The decision-making process progresses in a downward direction. Instead of input objectives, there is a focus on the output goals of goods and services. The budgeting is results-driven, looking forward to how actions made today will affect outcomes in the future.

Program budgets are used for one-time, long-term initiatives or programs that need significant monetary outlays. Any possible issues should be foreseen. Specific tasks should be allocated responsibility.

The plan may need to be modified. For programs, a cost/benefit analysis should be conducted. Programs should be prioritized according to their rankings. Interrelationships between programs must be found. Costs should be traced back to specific projects, goods, services, or people. This may be achieved by allocating project numbers and requiring personnel to input code numbers into the computer when purchasing goods, paying costs, and making salary payments. Project-related activities are tracked on a time sheet. To determine if deadlines are being fulfilled, estimated and actual timeframes are compared. Every step of the project has to have a timetable.

The stages of planning, programming, and budgeting should all be covered by this timetable. Use the program evaluation and review method (PERT) to time and arrange activities.

It is necessary to do a cost-benefit analysis to determine if the advantages of ZBB outweigh the associated expenditures. ZBB need to be carried out across a number of years (say, three years) as opposed to just one due to the expenses and amount of time needed. A yearly assessment is not economical. Because decision packages need to be updated to account for unexpected occurrences, ZBB is a continuous process. Capital budgeting plays a crucial role in helping organizations select the optimum long-term investment projects. Through this study, we have explored the significance of capital budgeting and the methodologies used to evaluate and prioritize investment opportunities. Capital budgeting allows organizations to allocate their financial resources effectively by assessing the potential profitability and feasibility of investment projects. By considering factors such as projected cash flows, risk analysis, required investment, and the organization's strategic objectives, capital budgeting helps identify and select projects that are expected to generate the highest returns and contribute to long-term growth. Various evaluation techniques are employed in capital budgeting to assess investment projects. The net present value (NPV) method calculates the present value of expected cash flows and compares it to the initial investment. A positive NPV indicates that the project is expected to generate a return higher than the required rate of return and is considered favorable.

CONCLUSION

The internal rate of return (IRR) method calculates the discount rate at which the present value of cash inflows equals the present value of cash outflows. Projects with an IRR higher than the required rate of return are generally considered acceptable.

The payback period method measures the time required to recover the initial investment from the cash flows generated by the project. While these evaluation techniques are widely used, it is important to note that each method has its strengths and limitations. Therefore, organizations may employ a combination of evaluation techniques or use other supplementary methods to gain a comprehensive view of investment projects. Capital budgeting is a critical process that enables organizations to select the optimum long-term investment projects. By considering factors such as cash flows, risk, and strategic alignment, businesses can evaluate investment opportunities and prioritize projects that are expected to maximize returns and contribute to sustainable growth. Utilizing appropriate evaluation techniques empowers organizations to make informed decisions, allocate resources efficiently, and achieve their long-term financial objectives.

REFERENCES

[1] A. Al-Mutairi, K. Naser, and M. Saeid, “Capital budgeting practices by non-financial companies listed on Kuwait Stock Exchange (KSE),” *Cogent Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/23322039.2018.1468232.

[2] P. Graham and S. Sathye, “National differences in capital budgeting systems: A comparison between Indonesian and Australian firms,” *Asian J. Bus. Account.*, 2018, doi: 10.22452/ajba.vol11no1.2.

[3] P. Alleyne, S. Armstrong, and M. Chandler, “A survey of capital budgeting practices used by firms in Barbados,” *J. Financ. Report. Account.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/JFRA-07-2017-0061.

[4] A. C. de S. Sampaio Filho, M. M. B. R. Vellasco, and R. Tanscheit, “A unified solution in fuzzy capital budgeting,” *Expert Syst. Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.eswa.2018.01.002.

[5] H. T. K. Ningsih and S. F. Diba, “Analisis Capital Budgeting Dalam Meningkatkan Keputusan Investasi Pada PT Samudera Indonesia,” *J. Ris. Akunt. Multiparadigma*, 2018.

[6] L. Kengatharan, “Capital Budgeting Theory and Practice: A review and agenda for future research,” *Am. J. Econ. Bus. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.31150/ajebm.v1i1.5.

[7] L. Keča, “Capital budgeting applied to Serbian poplar plantations,” *South-East European Forestry*. 2018. doi: 10.15177/seefor.18-12.

[8] K. Sandeep Kumar, G. A. Harish Babu, and K. N. Uday Kumar, “Capital budgeting decision through goal programming,” *Int. J. Eng. Res. Technol.*, 2018.

[9] W. M. Daryanto and A. Primadona, “Capital budgeting model and sensitivity analysis of the conventional oil production sharing contract (PSC) fiscal systems: Empirical evidence from Indonesia,” *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i3.21.17084.

[10] Poonam and H. Kaur, “Impact of Capital Budgeting Techniques on Hero Honda Company - an Empirical Study.,” *Int. J. Res. Commer. Manag.*, 2018.

CHAPTER 20

MANAGERS' PERFORMANCE: EVALUATION ON THE DIVISION LEVEL

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This study examines the evaluation of managers' performance at the division level within organizations. The research focuses on understanding the key factors and methodologies used to assess managers' effectiveness in their respective divisions. It explores the significance of performance evaluation in driving organizational success, identifying areas for improvement, and fostering employee growth. By investigating different evaluation techniques and their impact on managers' performance, this study provides insights for organizations seeking to enhance their managerial assessment processes.The process of evaluating managers' performance at the divisional level is crucial for determining both the division's performance as a whole and the performance of specific managers within the division. It is crucial to understand the difference between managerial performance and divisional performance when head office management in a divisional organization wants to assess the performance of its divisions. Managers should only be evaluated in respect to performance factors they can influence, and the evaluation process should encourage managers to make decisions that are overall best for the organization.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Decision-Making, Financial,Managerial Performance.

INTRODUCTION

A manager may get cost and revenue information from a sector of a company. Sales territories, individual stores, service centers, manufacturing facilities, sales divisions, product lines, geographic regions, and client categories are a few examples of segments. Determining the success or failure of the divisional manager and his division is aided by an analysis of segmental performance [1]. Performance reports must to incorporate analyses of the marketplace and rivals. They should also coincide with the main business divisions', activities', and geographical divisions' cycles. Measures of performance take into account the division's contribution to quantity and profit as well as whether the division achieves the company's overarching objectives. Comparing the profitability of several market sectors may be challenging, particularly when they have varying sizes or provide various goods and services. Measures of di- visional performance should be compared to prior periods, other segments, and set criteria for a certain segment. Profit planning by segments refers to choosing between various uses of corporate resources to reach a specific profit level. To determine the total profitability of all practical combinations or alternatives, it is necessary to assess the profitability of each sector [2], [3].

Evaluation of Managerial Performance

In order to evaluate a manager's success, one must ascertain which aspects were under their control (such as the advertising budget) and which were not (such as the state of the

economy). A division within the firm should be compared to other divisions as well as to a division inside a rival company that is comparable. A division's risk and profit potential should also be evaluated. Comparisons of a historical, current, or predictive nature are shown graphically.

The value of evaluating a division manager's performance

Determines who should get a reward for a job well done by focusing senior management attention where it will be most effective. Identifying those who need improvement allows corrective action to be performed, which gives the manager work satisfaction. Profit obligation is delegated to subunits under decentralization. The degree of decentralization increases with the level at which choices are made. It works best in companies where measuring costs and profits is vital, as well as in those where subunits have complete autonomy. There are several types of decentralization, including functional, geographic, and financial.

Benefits of Decentralized Government

1. Strategic planning has greater time for top management.
2. Managers who are best knowledgeable about the local environment make decisions. More management input is used while making decisions.
3. Because they have greater influence over the outcomes, managers are more motivated.
1. Problems with Decentralization
1. Managers develop tunnel vision and focus only on the division rather than the whole business.
2. There may be service duplication.
3. The expense of acquiring more information has grown.

Replacement cost should be used as a comparison instead of historical cost. Because it indicates the equivalent required investment at the conclusion of a reporting period, it provides a relative foundation for comparison. Comparing asset value to current productivity is made easier by evaluating re- location costs. The current value of anticipated net cash flows may be used to appraise an asset if the re- location cost cannot be ascertained. By responsibility center, which is made up of revenue center, cost center, profit center, and investment center, is the primary technique of assessing divisional performance [3]–[5]. A responsibility center is a division of a business where the manager's performance is evaluated using controls. Costs, income, and in-vestment money are some of these controls, and a center may be in charge of all three or just one. The method for gathering and reporting income and expense data by responsibility centers is known as responsibility accounting. It is predicated on the idea that managers need to be held accountable for their own work, that of their employees, and for all operations inside their organizations. It functions as a planning and a control strategy. The following are some benefits of responsibility accounting, also known as profitability accounting and activity accounting:

1. It makes decision-making delegation easier.
2. It aids in management's promotion of the idea of management by objectives, in which managers settle on a list of objectives. The manager's effectiveness is then assessed based on the accomplishment of these objectives.
3. It enables the notion of management by exception to be used effectively.

Both centralized and decentralized organizations have responsibility centers. Frequently, a centralized organization has cost centers while a decentralized one has profit centers. This

isn't always the case, however. The achievement of a certain amount of sales income is the responsibility of a revenue center. A district sales office is an illustration. The planned and actual sales for the center by product, as well as assessment, should be included in the performance report for a revenue center. The center manager is often in charge of promoting a certain product line. However, a revenue center usually includes a few expenses (such as wages and rent). As a result, a revenue center is primarily in charge of revenues and only incidentally manages certain expenditures, usually not those related to products.

A sales manager, who is in charge of sales volume, selling price, and overall sales, is best suited for a revenue center strategy. When real sales surpass projected sales, the sales manager is doing well. Sales analysis may include reviewing past sales results, examining historical sales patterns, and contrasting actual sales with projected sales. Billable time, average billing rate, and cost per hour of employee time are some performance indicators in a service firm. The manager must be in charge of setting product sales pricing in order to be held accountable for departmental sales income.

Price Center

The smallest activity or responsibility area for which expenses are accrued is often referred to as a cost center. Instead of divisions, departments often use this strategy. Activities in sales or marketing are not under the jurisdiction of a cost center. Due to issues with cost and revenue allocation, determining departmental profit is challenging. A department's head who is responsible for expenditures incurred as well as the quantity and quality of goods or services is known as a cost center. The personnel manager, for instance, is responsible for both expenses and the quality of services provided. As a productivity indicator, the production manager contrasts anticipated and actual costs and volumes. A manufacturing company's maintenance division and fabrication division are examples of cost centers. A cost center might be quite big, like the administrative hub of a whole plant, or it can be very modest. A few minor cost centers may make up a larger cost center. In essence, a cost center is in charge of satisfying production budgets and quotas as well as direct operating expenses. The department leader, often a foreman, must exercise control over authority and responsibility [6]–[8].

DISCUSSION

Budgeted cost and actual cost are contrasted in the cost center strategy. Variances are looked at, any required corrections are made, and effectiveness is acknowledged. When a manager has control over expenses at a certain operational level, the cost center technique might be helpful. When attempting to connect financial measurements to production, use this strategy. For accounting and financial reporting, legal, computer services, marketing, personnel, and public relations, cost center assessment is the most appropriate method. Where appropriate, chargebacks should be allowed. For instance, if the buying department accepted a product because the quality control department misjudged it, the quality control department should be responsible for paying the higher expenses to upgrade the acquired items.

For charitable and governmental organizations where budgetary allocations are allocated, the cost center strategy can be suitable. Performance of a manager depends on how well they are able to meet output goals while working within a budget. Relevant expenses are additional costs that a management has influence over when evaluating their performance. The expenses that would not be made if the center were closed down are known as incremental costs. In evaluating manager performance, allocated common expenditures (such as general administration) shouldn't be taken into account. However, these expenses must be

apportioned when calculating the division's overall profit. Goal autonomy and congruence are requirements for cost allocation, which should be implemented uniformly across divisions.

Cost center assessment is not meaningful without accurate budget data. An modification to the original budget is required if a division's position dramatically changes. In this scenario, the initial budget amount (original aim) and the amended budget should be compared to the actual cost. Budgets should be flexible enough to examine expenditures incurred at various levels of capability. Budgets for anticipated capacity, optimistic capacity, and pessimistic capacity, for instance, may be created. The transfer price should be determined by actual cost, standard cost, or controlled cost when a transfer takes place across cost centers. The cost of a product or service charged between divisions is known as the transfer price. The following division may have cost inefficiencies if real costs are used. The transfers have no motivation to manage expenses. Transferring cost inefficiencies are addressed by using standard costs. It should be highlighted that assigned fixed costs, which could be arbitrary, are included in standard costs.

A reasonable transfer price is an affordable expense. Charge the cost center for the assembled product or service with the real controllable cost and credit it with the standard controllable cost to other divisions. Prepare performance reports that look at financial indicators like executive pay and service department expenditures while assessing administrative activities. The reports should also take into account nonpolar metrics like the quantity of files handled, calls made, and invoices processed. Look at the ratio of indirect to direct staff while evaluating a cost center. This ratio reflects the division's management of personnel. The amount of labor required depends on the shifting demands and activities of each individual unit. Indirect and direct labor should be properly matched in order for services to be as profitable as possible. The division may be overstaffed with administrative and clerical personnel if there is a high percentage of indirect labor. These ratios may be calculated to determine how well employee staff members contribute to creating divisional revenue:

1. Direct manpower sales
2. Sales as a percentage of all staff
3. sales as a percentage of total employee pay

Higher ratios are a good thing since they show that employees are doing well at producing revenue. A rising trend in revenue per employee, for instance, suggests more productivity. Lower sales resulting from outside reasons outside the division manager's control might be the cause of a fall in the ratios. Cost-cutting measures may be put in place without harming the business over the long run. Such actions could increase profitability in the near run. Among the possible immediate

Manufacturing

Hiring per-diem workers as opposed to contracting out the job. Purchasing raw materials from outside sources rather than making them. It is usually preferable to purchase from outside sources when the needed quantity of the product is relatively small. When output reaches a certain threshold, the business may boost profitability by handling its own manufacturing. A division, product line, or geographical region's performance is evaluated by a profit center, which is a unit of accountability. For a center, which normally has small quantities of invested capital, net income and contribution margin may be calculated. The profit center strategy improves decentralization and offers units for making decisions. When there are just a few interdivision transfers, use it for a self-contained division with its own production and distribution facilities. The division's stated profit is largely unrelated to the operational activity of other divisions. Any measure that decreases the overall profitability of

the corporation should not be used to boost divisional profits.When divisional managers have the right to decide on the amount and composition of the products or services produced, a profit center should also be employed. When a division is a profit center, net income is calculated as if it were an independent economic entity, and the management is more aware of external market factors. Net income, contribution margin, gross profit, controlled profit, and incremental profit are all ways to represent profit. An appliance department in a retail shop and an auto service facility in a department store are two examples of profit centers. When a product or service is only utilized by the corporation, profit centers may sometimes arise. As an example, the company's computer department may charge each of the administrative and operational divisions for computing services. Since the allocation of fixed expenditures is not necessary, contribution margin could be a fair measure of divisional success. If each division achieves its desired contribution margin, there will be enough extra contribution margin to pay for all other corporate costs.

An income statement with a contribution margin may be used to assess management and divisional performance. Additionally, it helps with the computation of selling price, the price to accept for an order placed, an idle capacity scenario, production levels, resource utilization maximization, and break-even analysis. The division manager has control over controllable expenses. They are the overhead expenses associated with running a division. In essence, the corporation might have saved money if the division had been closed. Uncontrollable expenses are shared by a number of divisions that have been logically assigned to them. The profit is determined after eliminating non-controllable expenditures or costs not directly associated with divisional activity that have been arbitrarily assigned, which presents a challenge with the profit center concept. The resulting profit estimate may not be accurate. Cost allocation is yet necessary since divisions must include non-divisional expenditures that must be satisfied before the business can demonstrate a profit. While an uncontrolled income statement item is taken into account when assessing the success of a profit center, it shouldn't be utilized to assess the manager's performance. One example is the result of a casualty loss.

A profit center manager should be in charge of all expenditures expended outside of the center, such as headquarters and other divisions, for which the center will be directly paid, in addition to profit and loss items immediately related to the division. The management should also be accountable for a cost equal to the interest rate paid by the business multiplied by its available working capital. The trade-offs between working capital levels and earnings will be considered when calculating this charge. For instance, higher inventory levels will result in less stock-out losses. The profit center strategy has the advantages of fostering competitiveness in a decentralized organization, ensuring goal congruence between a division and the firm, and facilitating performance assessment. Profits may be "massaged," since costs can be changed between periods, which is a negative. Research and repairs are two examples of discretionary expenses for which management has broad discretion. The overall assets used by the division to generate the profit are also not taken into account. If profit center managers milk operations for a profit today but do not plan for future profit growth, they are not performing their job. Reducing spending on advertising, sales promotion, repairs, and upkeep are a few examples. The division profit for the current year will increase if these expenditures are decreased, but the long-term effects will be terrible. By introducing new items, enhancing marketing connections and channels, educating employees, increasing factory facilities, and computerizing, long-term profitability may be guaranteed.

Financial Center

A responsibility center with authority over income, expenses, and investment money is known as an investment center. It is a profit center, and the effectiveness of which is

determined by the rate of return on capital invested. Investment centers include corporate headquarters and product line divisions of a large dispersed organization. They are often employed by extremely diverse businesses. The sum invested in a division under the administration of the division is known as a divisional investment. The return on investment and residual income are two important performance factors. In order to account for all assets in the division, whether utilised or not, we should use available total assets in these metrics. Nonproductive assets are included into the base, which encourages the management to either keep them or sell them. Direct assets inside the division and allotted corporate assets are included in the list of assets assigned to a division. The value of assets is shown as book value. If the division is allocating money for the new asset, include facilities that are being built in the investment base [9], [10].

Separate investments that are within your control from those that are not. The former is useful for assessing a manager's performance, whilst the latter is used to assess the performance of the whole division. The amount of autonomy a division has determines the amount of controllable investment. So, a manager of an investment center takes ownership of both the center's assets and its controlled revenue. A division must receive an allocation of general company assets in order to receive divisional investment. These assigned assets are not regarded as investments that can be controlled. Measures (such as area occupied) should be used to assign assets to divisions. The allocated investment should not be included in the controlled investment portion of the division's investment base. Don't assign any broad corporate assets that are attributable to the whole business, including security investments. If the asset location involves too much subjectivity, don't do it.

The best strategy to allocate money to a division is to come to an agreement on a cash amount that fits the division's bare basic requirements. If cash is kept in excess of this amount, there should, given current interest rates, be an interest income credit. The division will willingly return any surplus cash to the corporation since it normally generates a better return on investment than the going interest rate. With this approach, the entire business return is maximized. Divisions should be given accounts receivable according to sales. The asset base should consist of finished items. Because the production level is chosen based on anticipated sales, the division manager has influence over it. side of the reason for an excessive finished products inventory is poor planning on the side of the division.

When calculating divisional profit, include the opportunity cost of money locked up in inventory that might be invested somewhere else for a return. The distribution of machinery and equipment should be based on available square footage. Assets may be valued using book value, gross cost, cost adjusted for consumer price index (CPI), replacement cost, or sales value. Because they are readily available and consistent with balance sheet valuation, historical cost metrics are often used in practice. As assets become older, the divisional return on investment will be artificially increased since the book value denominator decreases as assets age. Gross cost adjusts for this value reduction, but it does not take inflationary cost rises into account. However, adopting gross book value as the basis for asset valuation has the benefit of being unaffected by variations in growth rates.

Regarding the final metric, depreciation is a cost that can be managed since the division manager has control over changes to the asset base. Equipment that the management wishes to sell but is unable to do so because the business is seeking an alternate purpose for it from another division or central headquarters is excluded from controlled investment. From the division's controlled investment base, transfer this asset. Additionally, division-allocated controllable fixed assets like general administrative offices and research facilities should not be included in the definition of a controllable investment. Assets must be logically distributed

across divisions. Each site has access to its actual cash. Cash from the home office is often sent to the plants depending on sales or cost of sales. Accounts receivable are often divided up by plant or division, but if that isn't the case, they could be distributed depending on sales. Typically, inventories and fixed assets are linked to a particular plant or division via account coding, for example. Other permanent assets, such as homes and offices, trucks for moving equipment, and research facilities, may be distributed across plants and divisions according to the services provided. Based on available space, buildings may be assigned. According to sales or cost of sales, prepaid costs, deferred charges, and other assets may be assigned.

When a division fails to reach the planned proportion of the real market or as a consequence of inadequate maintenance, idle facilities should be included in the investment base. ROI allows management to evaluate each division in terms of how effectively the resources assigned to it are being used. The efficiency of the divisional management team is evaluated and correlated to pay and/or incentives. Managers need to have command of operations and resources in order to function well.

Benefits of ROI

1. Focuses on increasing a ratio rather than increasing absolute earnings and emphasizes the divisions that are not lucrative
2. May be used as a benchmark to compare the division to a similar division in a rival firm and to assess divisions within the company Assigns profit responsibility
3. Helps evaluate the effectiveness of divisional managers
4. The company's ROI is increased when a division does so. Emphasis is placed on high-return products.
5. Provides direction to the division manager when examining internal rates of return for anticipated capital expenditures using discounted cash flow.
6. Broadest gauge of financial success imaginable. Division managers are given extensive autonomy in utilizing division assets and buying and selling assets since divisions are often geographically dispersed worldwide.
7. Helps the division manager's objectives and corporate management's objectives to align.

The drawbacks of ROI

1. Focuses on increasing a ratio rather than absolute profits There are other profitability metrics outside net income that might be utilized in the numerator, such as gross profit, contribution margin, and segment margin.
2. Regardless of how risky an asset is; it must yield the same return rate throughout the division.
3. Repairs and other necessary costs (like research) could not be made in order to increase earnings.
4. Because doing so would reduce its ROI, a division would not wish to buy fixed assets.
5. The ROI of a labor-intensive division is often greater than that of a capital-intensive division.
6. ROI is a static metric that cannot predict future flows.
7. There may not be a goal alignment between the corporation and a division. The division manager won't approve the project even if it is best for the overall firm if the company's ROI is 12 percent, the division's ROI is 18 percent, and the project's ROI is 16 percent.

ROI places more emphasis on short-term results than long-term profitability. A management is driven to pass up additional advantageous investment possibilities in order to preserve the

existing ROI. Because committed expenses are there, ROI may not be entirely within the division manager's control. Distinguishing between the manager's success and the performance of the division as an investment may be difficult due to the inability to control ROI. The expected ROI may be set too high at the start of the year, which might discourage investment center incentives. If managers have little control over the variables determining the ROI, they shouldn't be held accountable for a poor ROI.

Based on the company's total cost of capital (adjusted for divisional risk), the minimal rate of return is calculated. Because of changes in the money rate over time, the cost of capital should be computed and applied on a regular basis. To make sure that each area of the business meets or exceeds the company's rate of return on alternative investments, residual income may be predicted by division, center, or specialized program. We may be confident that segments aren't using corporate credit for less return than might be acquired by holding marketable assets or via investing in a different industry by taking a look at residual income. The division manager's goal might be to achieve a specific residual income. When evaluating divisional performance, it is important to look at the relationship between residual income and total assets. The success of a division manager should be evaluated in terms of controlled residual revenue. A management shouldn't be punished for things that are beyond their control. We utilize net residual income after taxes to assess a division. This is an important number since it influences the choice of whether to make new investments or withdraw money from that division.

Benefits of Retained Income

1. Regardless of the division in which the asset is situated, the same asset could be expected to provide the same return rate throughout the whole business.
2. Depending on the level of risk, different return rates may be applied to various asset classes.
3. Depending on the risk involved with each division, various return rates may be applied to each division.
4. Considering the potential cost of tying up assets in the division, it generates an economic revenue.

It pinpoints operational issues

It eliminates the issue of a division with a high ROI refusing to work on a project with a lower ROI even if it outperforms the overall company ROI rate. This is so that dollars, rather than percentages, are maximized by residual income. Divisional managers are encouraged to consider all lucrative ventures. Investments that are not lucrative are excluded.

Problems with Residual Income

Assigning a minimal return necessitates evaluating a subjective risk level. The valuation foundation and method for distributing as-sets to divisions may be difficult to ascertain. In order to compare divisions of various sizes, it cannot be employed. The bigger divisions often benefit more from residual revenue since there are so many monies involved. For capital investments, which must be based on additional cash flows rather than incremental profits, it does not provide a simple choice criterion. There is no segmentation since it consists of a combination of controlled and uncontrollable factors. At key junctures, computerized reports should be created for prompt management action. A product may fall into this category if its contribution margin as a percentage fall short of aim or if production takes longer than expected. Reports demonstrating too old inventory should be created so that necessary actions, such as price reductions, package offers, or other promotions, may be done. Key

marketing and general company decisions must be made by nonfinancial management. Examples include adjustments to price, manufacturing, product mix, area assessment, and customer analysis.

To find issues, it is critical to assess a segment's performance. It is necessary to take into account factors that the division manager may influence or not. Cost center, profit center, income center, and investment center are a few of the several ways performance is assessed. When evaluating operational efficiency, each method's calculations and correct analysis are crucial. Managers need to be aware of the benefits and drawbacks of each approach, as well as the circumstances in which each is most effective. The profit and loss statements by area, commodity, mode of sale, client, and salesperson should be recognizable to the management. Areas of strength and weakness will be highlighted by the profit and loss numbers. In order to accurately assess divisional performance and arrive at acceptable product costing and profitability, a realistic transfer price must be established. The evaluation of managers' performance at the division level plays a crucial role in the overall success of an organization. Effective evaluation methodologies enable organizations to identify high-performing managers, address skill gaps, and provide targeted development opportunities.

This study has highlighted various evaluation techniques commonly used, including goal setting, performance appraisals, 360-degree feedback, and key performance indicators (KPIs). Implementing a combination of these methods ensures a comprehensive and well-rounded assessment of managers' performance.

The evaluation procedure should include continuing coaching and feedback and be fair, impartial, and based on specific, quantifiable criteria. Because it is a fundamental tool for enhancing the performance of individuals, teams, departments, divisions, and the organization as a whole, performance evaluation is essential. Decisions about promotions, salary, and chances for training and development can be made as a result of the evaluation process, which can also enhance divisional communication and collaboration.

CONCLUSION

Findings indicate that a well-designed evaluation system positively influences managerial performance by increasing accountability, aligning goals, and promoting transparency within divisions.

The use of clear and measurable performance metrics facilitates objective evaluation, fostering fairness and eliminating bias. Additionally, regular feedback and communication between managers and their superiors are crucial for continuous improvement and growth. It is important for organizations to tailor evaluation processes to the unique needs and characteristics of their divisions. Considering factors such as the nature of work, team dynamics, and organizational objectives allows for a more accurate assessment of managers' performance. Furthermore, providing managers with opportunities for professional development based on evaluation results fosters their growth and enhances their ability to lead effectively. In conclusion, evaluating managers' performance at the division level is vital for organizations to maintain a high standard of leadership and drive overall success. Implementing a comprehensive evaluation system that incorporates various methodologies and promotes ongoing feedback can help identify strengths, address weaknesses, and provide growth opportunities for managers. By continuously refining and enhancing the evaluation process, organizations can optimize their managerial talent and achieve sustainable competitive advantage.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Bone, “The effects of financial and non-financial performances towards the managerial performances with interpersonal trust as a mediation variable,” *Int. J. Law Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/IJLMA-08-2016-0072.

[2] M. Ibrahim, “Effects of internal control, corporate governance, organizational culture, and management audit on managerial performance: evidence from Indonesia,” *Int. J. Econ. Perspect.*, 2017.

[3] A. A. Oluwalope and O. Sunday, “Impact of Budgetary Participation and Organizational Commitment on Managerial Performance in Nigeria,” *Account. Financ. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.5430/afr.v6n3p48.

[4] C. Lelly Kewo, “The Influence of Internal Control Iplementation and Managerial Performance on Financial Accountability Local Government in Indonesia,” *Int. J. Econ. Financ. Issues*, 2017.

[5] M. T. N. Rokhman, “Improving Managerial Performance through Participation Role of Budget Preparation: a Theoretical and Empirical Overview,” *IOSR J. Econ. Financ.*, 2017, doi: 10.9790/5933-0801013943.

[6] R. Juwita and M. Adzkhiyah, “Internal Control And Organizational Culture in the Improvement of Managerial Performance,” *TRIKONOMIKA*, 2017, doi: 10.23969/trikonomika.v16i2.493.

[7] C. L. Kewo, “Internal Control Implementation and Managerial Performance on Financial Accountability Local Government in Indonesia,” *Int. J. Econ. Financ. Issues*, 2017.

[8] A. Godener and M. Fornerino, “Participation in Management Control and Managerial Performance, a new approach,” *Comptab. Contrôle Audit*, 2017.

[9] S. E. Janudin and N. Ismail, “The Relationship between Strategic Performance Measurement System and Managerial Work Performance of Co-operatives in Malaysia,” *Int. J. Acad. Res. Bus. Soc. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.6007/ijarbss/v7-i10/3396.

[10] J. O. Orumwense and G. Mwakipsile, “Working Capital Management and Managerial Performance in some Selected Manufacturing Firms in Edo State Nigeria,” *J. Accounting, Bus. Financ. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.20448/2002.11.46.55.

CHAPTER 21

BUDGETING FOR SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS: EXPLORING THE SPECIAL FEATURES

Mr. Girdhar Agarwal, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-girdharagarwal@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This paper examines the unique aspects and challenges of budgeting for service organizations. Unlike manufacturing or product-based entities, service organizations face distinctive features that necessitate specific considerations in the budgeting process. The purpose of this study is to explore these special features and provide insights into effective budgeting practices for service organizations. The paper begins by discussing the nature of service organizations and their key characteristics that differentiate them from product-based businesses. It then delves into the various challenges service organizations encounter during the budgeting process, such as the intangibility of services, difficulty in quantifying outputs, and the impact of demand variability. Additionally, the study highlights the significance of accurately estimating and allocating costs in service organizations' budgets. Budgeting in service organizations differs from budgeting in manufacturing or product-based businesses in that it entails unique elements and considerations. Organizations that focus on providing services rather than actual items include architectural firms, accounting firms, and healthcare providers. This distinction has an effect on the specific factors that must be considered during the budgeting process.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Budgetary Planning, Decision-Making, Budgeting, Management.

INTRODUCTION

The majority of fiscal debates often center on industrial companies. However, non-manufacturing activities are now being undertaken by more firms, and these businesses may considerably profit from a well-designed budgetary planning and management system. A service industry that does not stock items may employ budgeting. For instance, an airline may budget for seats and passenger miles based on the average occupancy rate. The cost per room and the room occupancy rate may be budgeted by a hotel [1], [2]. Most of the techniques and processes for budgeting that are detailed for manufacturing organizations also apply to service enterprises. Techniques for budgetary planning and management in the service sector need special consideration for two reasons. First, whether a corporation produces and sells items or offers services, planning and management are essential operations. Recent years have seen an increase in competition across several service industries. A number of factors, including the expansion of the economy and the rise in demand for specialized services, may be blamed for this increase in competition. Planning and management become increasingly more crucial as petition volume rises.

Second, unlike industrial organizations, service businesses usually do not have as well-developed budgeting practices. Budgeting is a must for manufacturing businesses because it helps them maintain sales and production in sync. Inventory investment by a manufacturing company compels the business to plan. However, with service businesses, the majority of the

work is done by people, and personal services are often given after orders are received. In the industrial industry, there is no such thing as an investment in inventory. There isn't any production going on. A service company's management may not feel the same need for planning and control as a consequence. The procedures used by service firms will be quite similar to those used by manufacturing organizations since budgeting is a planning and control mechanism. The service firm must not only create a year-long overall budget or profit strategy, but also set up effective budgetary management that adheres to a well-considered organizational plan. Budgeting non-manufacturing activities differs significantly from budgeting manufacturing activities because of the kinds of expenditures incurred and, therefore, the control strategies used. The primary cost component in the majority of service businesses is labor, which is represented by salaries, wages, commissions, bonuses, and fringe benefits. This means that planning the utilization of staff and ensuring that they are successful are the main concerns of budgeting strategies [3]–[5]. Figure 1 budgeting in nonmanufacturing organizations.

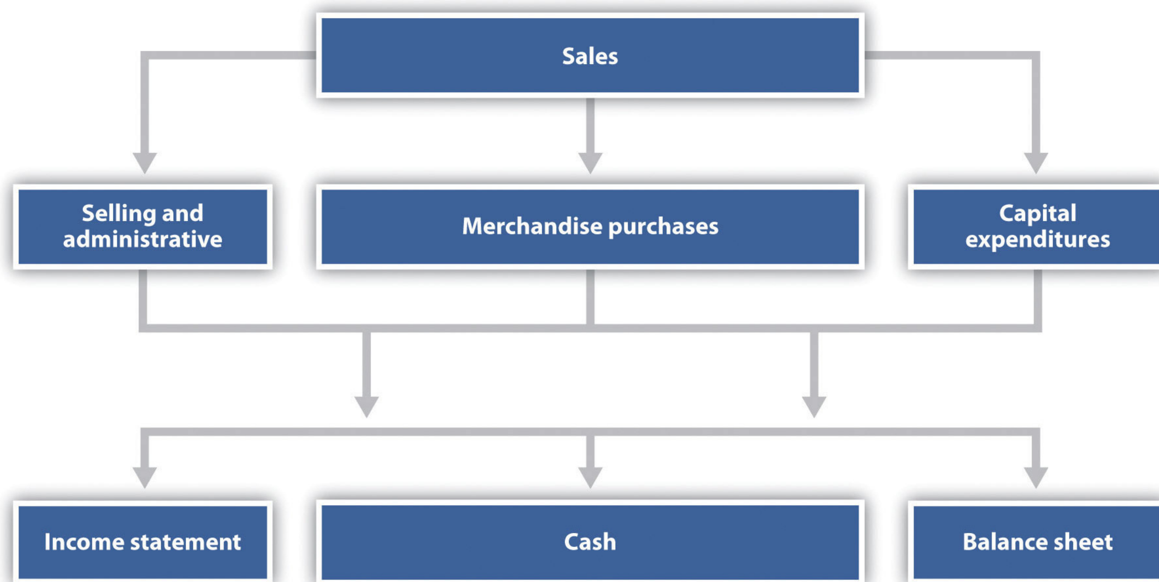

Figure 1: Illustrates the Budgeting in Nonmanufacturing Organizations.

A professional service company offers its staff members' knowledge. Labor productivity and overhead cost management are prioritized. Pricing guidelines are budgeted using a daily rate, an hourly rate, a fixed charge for the project, or a contingency fee determined, for instance, by the dollar amount of the sold property, a court settlement, or the sales price. If there aren't enough competent staff or capital facilities to fulfill client demand, issues might arise. It's critical that employee time be put to good use. It is important to compile a productivity report that includes the direct costs and sales dollars earned by each expert.

A service company's ability to provide prompt, high-quality service is crucial to its success. Otherwise, clients will transfer to rival businesses. Poor quality output has severe long-term implications when it is produced for short-term opportunity. The ideal growth rate is continuous, high-quality growth. A service provider must prioritize identifying the activities necessary to deliver a service commercially and delegating responsibilities for effectively planning and managing those operations [6], [7]. For instance, although a manufacturing business places equal importance on receivables and inventories as two current asset categories for planning and management, the majority of service organizations only see receivables as a crucial current asset. As a result, across the two categories of business

concerns, the focus on certain balance sheet elements and cost management measures may change. However, the fundamental idea behind budgeting remains the same. A typical six-step pattern is seen when developing a budgeting strategy for expanding service businesses:

1. It is decided on what the company's profit or objective will be.
2. A monthly breakdown of anticipated income and costs by organizational segment and overall is included in an annual plan.
3. The monetary budget has been set up.
4. A planned statement of financial status is created and examined in comparison to predetermined criteria.
5. Specific management positions assess actual performance versus the plan.
6. If required, corrective action is performed.

Service providers often have departmental spending budgets set and monitor these costs against the budget. However, profit centers should also be under budgetary control since they may be held accountable for both revenues and expenses. In order to meet net income goals, it is essential to keep human expenses well within the parameters established for expected revenues. Revenue dollars may be directly linked to particular people in a professional service company, such as a certified public accounting firm, law firm, consulting firm, or advertising agency. It is possible to calculate the income and direct expenditures for each person. Budgets for indirect expenses are created separately and distributed according to income [8], [9]. These companies have significant variable costs and a labor-intensive cost structure. Investing in inventory, plant, and equipment is often low in service organizations, but planning and control strategies should still be used to the statement of financial position to ensure that appropriate financial ratios are maintained. However, businesses with significant long-term capital investments, such transportation firms, computer services firms, and leasing firms, are challenging to manage. Only if a service organization is certain of its future revenues should it commit to long-term agreements for staff and facilities. Figure 2 master budget for a service organization.

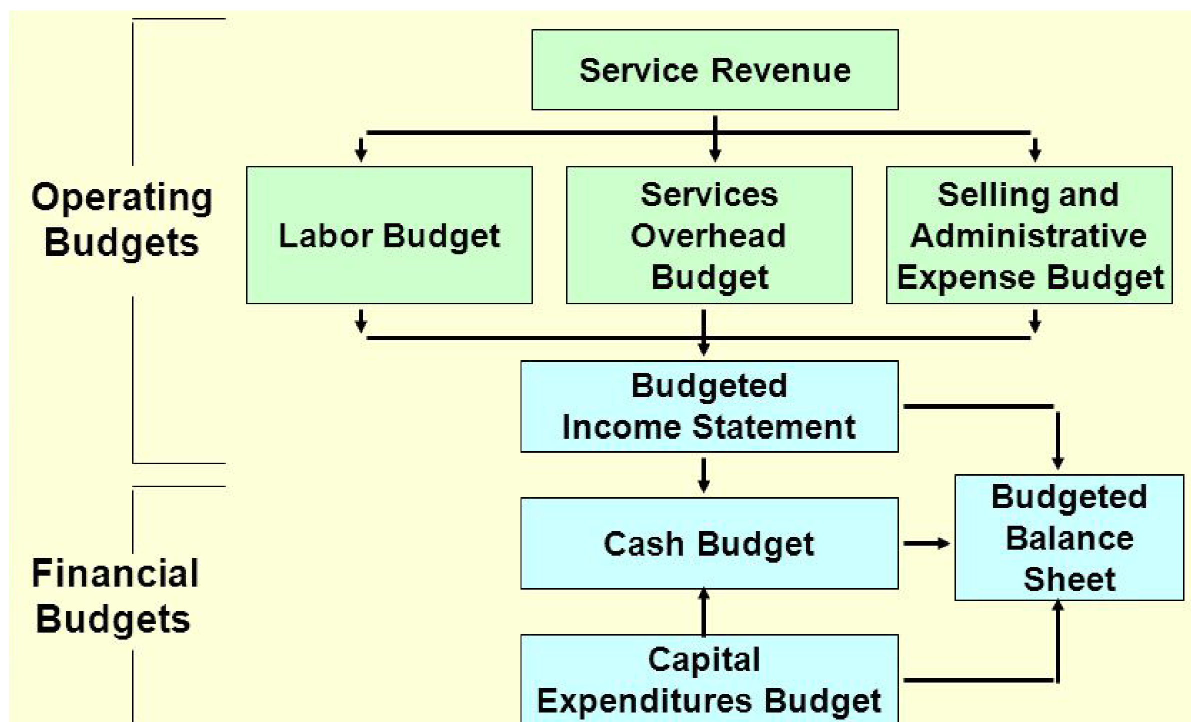

Figure 2: Master Budget for a Service Organization.

Airlines

Perishable services are an issue for airlines. Airlines employ systems called yield management systems that continuously modify the quantity and kind of available tickets depending on sales. For instance, if an airline's flights from Los Angeles to New York are selling quickly, the algorithm may drastically reduce or completely remove discounted seats. However, the opposite is also true; if a flight isn't selling well, there will be more reduced flights available to boost demand. The aim of the yield management system is to maximize income while keeping in mind that each unsold seat represents a missed chance to increase revenue.

Hotels

In comparison to manufacturers, hotels have a significantly harder time calculating sales volume and unit pricing. Like a factory's production capacity, hotels have a maximum number of available rooms each night and yearly. The need for hotel rooms, however, might vary significantly from day to day, month to month, and year to year. It is quite challenging to forecast sales and the average selling price for hotels. Although historical data may be useful, it does not account for numerous environmental variables, like the economy, new rivals, aged infrastructure, terrible weather, unstable governments, shifting currencies, and current travel patterns. Forecasting reservations is considerably more an art and a matter of chance than a science. The accuracy of hotel room sales has not much improved with modern computer systems. The fact that a hotel room is a perishable commodity is one issue. The potential worth for that time is permanently gone if it is not sold that one evening.

DISCUSSION

Hotel income per room is likewise sought for, but an airline system is ineffective. Airlines deal with a single passenger occupying a single seat. However, hotels see a variety of client behaviors, including guests that arrive late, check out early, and remain longer than they had planned. In contrast to airplanes, hotels have market segments rather than fare items. To book as many of the next top paying portions as possible, and so on. A low-paying market segment may get a minimal number of rooms as a consequence of this. Unlike an aircraft, a hotel's reservation system does not automatically alter the quantity of each market group to maximize yield.

Because they are selling a perishable item, the sales are being watched extremely carefully. Management will definitely work to attempt to sell these rooms if a sluggish time is anticipated from reports and reservations. Rates are often lowered, particularly on weekends when business travel is low, in an effort to boost sales. It is anticipated that this move would generate at least some income. When working with images, the idea of lowering rates might be a little challenging. Additionally, hotels in highly competitive locations (such as Anaheim, California) employ pricing as one of their competitive advantages. A predicted cash collections schedule may be created using the sales budget. A hotel has more challenges in doing this than a manufacturing does. Manufacturers often have words like "net 30" when selling completed items to retailers or wholesalers. It is aware from prior experience that it will collect X% a month after the sale, Y% a month later, and Z% a month later, while leaving some proportion uncollected as bad debt.

The ways that hotels collect money vary. The majority of individual consumers use credit cards to pay for their purchases. After the transactions have been completed, the hotel is electronically credited with each individual amount. However, it is unknown with certainty what proportion of visitors will use credit cards or other forms of payment, such as checks or

cash. Individual payments may be made by groups, corporations, and government accounts upon departure, however it's more probable that a master account would be used for all costs. The master account may be handled and invoiced to the business after the group departs. This would happen if a group just had one purpose and lacked a running account count. However, there is often a running total for accounts of this kind, and the business is invoiced each month for any expenses the group incurred during the month. Everyone is aware that certain businesses, particularly large firms and the government, may be quite sluggish to pay their invoices. When estimating projected cash receipts, this aspect must be taken into account. The last stumbling block in this approach is advance deposits. To reserve space, many organizations and people are asked to pay deposits in advance. As a result, it will be considerably harder to estimate cash collections since it is unknown when and where these deposits will take place [10].

A manufacturer's next step is to create a manufacturing budget. For a service company, however, this would not be suitable since they do not create anything; rather, they offer a service (such as accommodation). For service firms, the budget for sales and the budget for production are the same. A factory creates a direct materials budget, a direct labor budget, and an overhead budget from the production budget. This is done somewhat differently in a hotel. It is possible to create a direct materials budget, although it is challenging to estimate. The majority of a hotel's direct materials budget would come from the meals and drinks it offers. Although it is difficult to make a precise prediction about the food and beverage demand, a range of numbers may be generated. Along with the sales budget, the direct labor budget is undoubtedly one of the most important budgets for a hotel. Hotels need a lot of work, particularly full-service luxury resorts. Hotels may budget their estimated labor expenditures based on forecasted revenues. These numbers are regularly monitored for changes after the budgeted period has started. Every department strives to meet a productivity goal. We will look into any discrepancy between the planned amount and the actual figures. A hotel has similar overhead to a manufacturing. Any expense that is not directly related to labor or materials will be classified as overhead. There are two primary kinds of hotel overheads.

For most hotels, these two locations serve as their primary income hubs. The distinction between expenses that may be classified as direct labor, materials, or overhead is subtle. Management is responsible for categorizing each expense. A manufacturer's next step is to create a cost of goods sold budget. This budget is useful for a manufacturer when determining pricing and gross revenue. This cost-saving measure would not significantly help a hotel. As we all know, hotels provide services rather than producing goods. A hotel would have access to the costs of its key divisions, such rooms and food and drink, via a cost of products sold budget. Both a manufacturing and a hotel would benefit from this money. All businesses must be aware of their selling costs. The selling expenditures and general administrative charges are integrated. This budget includes both fixed and variable S&A expenses, including rent, insurance, office wages, commissions, and sales pay.

The budgeted revenue statement has now been created by combining several budget components. The predictions of income and spending for the budgetary term are included in this statement. Although it may be done quarterly or even monthly for greater control, this budget is often created annually. This budget calculates a contribution margin by deducting variable costs from sales. After deducting fixed costs, operational income is obtained. Interest costs are then subtracted to produce income before taxes. Additionally, a monetary budget has to be created. When there will be financial shortages or surpluses, this budget will indicate it. This budget is crucial; keep in mind that a business might lose money even while

it is profitable. By having this budget on hand, one will be able to determine when money is accessible for investment development or expansion and when money is just required to cover expenses. A budgeted balance sheet may be created after all of the budgets have been finished. The balance sheet is created by making adjustments to the balance sheet from the most recent period. The budgeted balance sheet is used mostly for three things:

1. It may reveal perhaps bad financial circumstances.
2. It makes it possible for management to calculate several different ratios.
3. It draws attention to upcoming resources and commitments.

To address these challenges, the paper proposes a set of special features to be integrated into the budgeting process of service organizations. These features include forecasting demand and capacity, aligning budgeting with service quality objectives, incorporating flexible budgets, and emphasizing the role of non-financial performance measures. The paper emphasizes the need for collaborative and cross-functional involvement in the budgeting process to enhance accuracy and promote organizational alignment. Through a comprehensive review of relevant literature and case studies, this research demonstrates that service organizations can optimize their budgeting processes by recognizing and accommodating these special features. By doing so, they can enhance financial control, improve decision-making, and effectively allocate resources to meet customer demands and maintain service quality.

CONCLUSION

The unique characteristics of the service business are covered in this chapter. Techniques for budgetary planning and management in the service sector need special consideration for two reasons. First off, there is a growing level of competition among numerous service industries. Planning and control become much more crucial as competition rises. Second, unlike industrial organizations, service businesses usually do not have as well-developed budgeting practices. In service businesses, the majority of the work is done by people, and personal services are often given once orders are received. Personnel costs, which include salaries, wages, commissions, bonuses, and fringe benefits, make up the majority of the cost component. As a result, planning the utilization of staff and ensuring their efficacy take up the majority of budgeting strategies. In conclusion, budgeting for service organizations requires careful consideration of their unique characteristics and challenges. The intangible nature of services, difficulties in quantifying outputs, and demand variability present distinct hurdles that demand tailored approaches. By integrating special features into the budgeting process, such as forecasting demand, aligning budgets with service quality objectives, incorporating flexible budgets, and emphasizing non-financial performance measures, service organizations can overcome these challenges and optimize their budgeting practices. Collaborative involvement and cross-functional participation are crucial for accurate budgeting and organizational alignment. By implementing effective budgeting strategies, service organizations can achieve improved financial control, enhanced decision-making, and efficient resource allocation, ultimately leading to enhanced customer satisfaction and sustainable business success.

REFERENCES

[1] N. Tonkope, P. S. Baliyan, and G. Tobedza, “Assessment of Effectiveness of Government Accounting and Budgeting System (GABS) in Botswana,” *Int. J. Account. Financ. Report.*, 2017, doi: 10.5296/ijafr.v7i1.10709.

[2] M. K. Jones, G. Bloch, and A. D. Pinto, “A novel income security intervention to address poverty in a primary care setting: A retrospective chart review,” *BMJ Open*. 2017. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2016-014270.

[3] E. Kipyego and J. Wanjare, “PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND THE BUDGETING PROCESS WITHIN THE COUNTY GOVERNMENT OF NANDI, KENYA,” *Eur. J. Manag. Mark. Stud.*, 2017.

[4] U. GERGERLİOĞLU and M. DİBO, “AVRUPA ÜLKELERİ VE TÜRKİYE UYGULAMALARI KAPSAMINDA KATILIMCI BÜTÇELEME YAKLAŞIMI,” *Elektron. Sos. Bilim. Derg.*, 2017, doi: 10.17755/esosder.305408.

[5] B. Wampler and M. Touchton, “Participatory budgeting: adoption and transformation,” in *Making All Voices Count Research Briefing*, 2017.

[6] I. Aulia and Oktafianto, “Sistem Pendukung Keputusan Penerimaan Siswa Baru Smk Ma’Arif 01 Kalirejo Lam-Teng Menggunakan Metode Saw (Simple Additive Weighting),” *J. TAM (Technology Accept. Model.*, 2017.

[7] M. R. Pascal, M. Mann, K. Dunleavy, J. Chevan, L. Kirenga, and A. Nuhu, “Leadership development of rehabilitation Professionals in a low-resource Country: A transformational leadership, project-based model,” *Front. Public Heal.*, 2017, doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2017.00143.

[8] N. Randhawa, “The Changing Dynamics of Talent Acquisition,” *Imp. J. Interdiscip. Res. (IJIR*, 2017.

[9] P. Hoyle, “Integrated categories for integrated care - the importance of patient centred categories,” *Int. J. Integr. Care*, 2017, doi: 10.5334/ijic.3128.

[10] B. L. Rudnik, E. V. Kushtanina, and V. V. Romanova, “Involvement of NPOS in providing social sphere services,” *Public Adm. Issues*, 2017.

CHAPTER 22

MOVING AVERAGES AND SMOOTHING TECHNIQUES: QUANTITATIVE FORECASTING

Mr. Nitin Sharma, Assistant Professor
School of Business and Management, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India
Email Id-nitinsharma9371@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This research paper explores the use of moving averages and smoothing techniques as quantitative forecasting methods. Forecasting plays a critical role in decision-making and planning processes for organizations across various industries. By employing moving averages and smoothing techniques, businesses can analyze historical data trends and make accurate predictions about future outcomes. This study aims to examine the principles, applications, and benefits of these methods in quantitative forecasting. The paper begins by providing an overview of moving averages and smoothing techniques, highlighting their fundamental principles and methodologies. It explores how moving averages utilize a sliding window of historical data to calculate average values, thereby smoothing out fluctuations and revealing underlying trends. Similarly, smoothing techniques employ mathematical formulas to reduce noise and emphasize patterns in data sets, aiding in the identification of long-term trends.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Forecasting, Management, Sales Projections, Smoothing Techniques.

INTRODUCTION

Simple models

Simple forecasting models just take into account data from the past, whether it be sales data or data from other factors like profitability and cash flows. They make no effort to describe the underlying causal connections that result in the forecasted variable. Naive models may be divided into two categories. Models of straightforward projection make up one category. These models need current observational data as inputs, but no statistical analysis is carried out. While unsophisticated, the models in the second category are sufficiently complicated to need the use of a computer [1]–[3]. Typical techniques include moving averages, classical decomposition, and exponential smoothing models. The fact that it is affordable to design, store data, and run is a benefit. The drawback is that it ignores any potential causal connections that could underlie the predicted variable.

Both positive and negative aspects

The moving average is straightforward to use and comprehend. There are two drawbacks, though:

1. It necessitates that users remember a lot of information and bring it with them from forecast period to forecast period.
2. The sample's data are all similarly weighted. Why not give more weight to fresh data if they are more reliable than older data?
1. Exponential smoothing, a technique for forecasting, overcomes these drawbacks.

Smoothing exponentially

Managers often use the exponential smoothing approach for short-term forecasting. It bases its prediction on a weighted average of historical data. The procedure lends greater weight to observations made recently and less weight to observations made in the distant past. The future is more dependent on the recent past than the distant past for this reason. When there is unpredictability and no seasonal variations in the data, the approach is known to work well. The method's exclusion of commercial or economic elements like pricing, market circumstances, and the results of rivals' activities is one drawback, however.Figure 1 classification of quantitative forecasting.

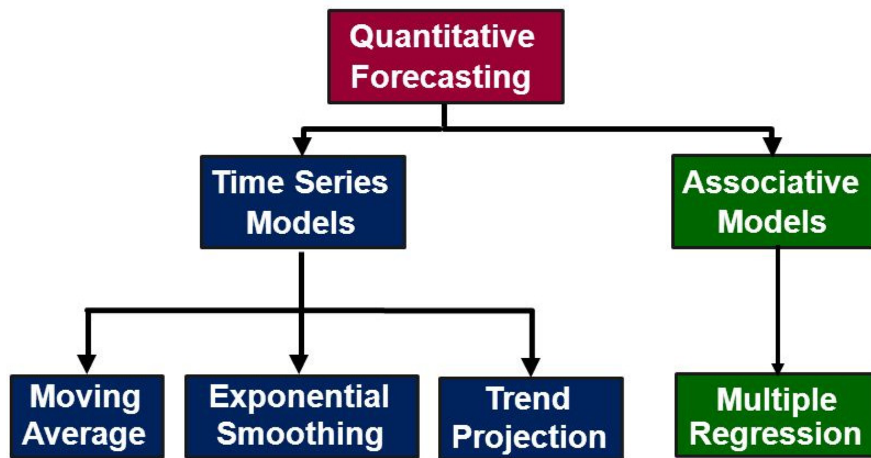

Figure 1: Classification of quantitative forecasting [Slide Player].

Regression Analysis: A Common System for Sales Forecasting

A statistical method known as regression analysis is used to calculate the average connection between the dependent variable and the independent variable(s). Multiple regression incorporates two or more variables, such as price and advertising combined, while simple regression just involves one independent variable, such as price or advertising in a demand function. To explain the least-squares approach, we shall talk about basic (linear) regression in this chapter (Y = a + bX).Figure 2 quantitative methods.

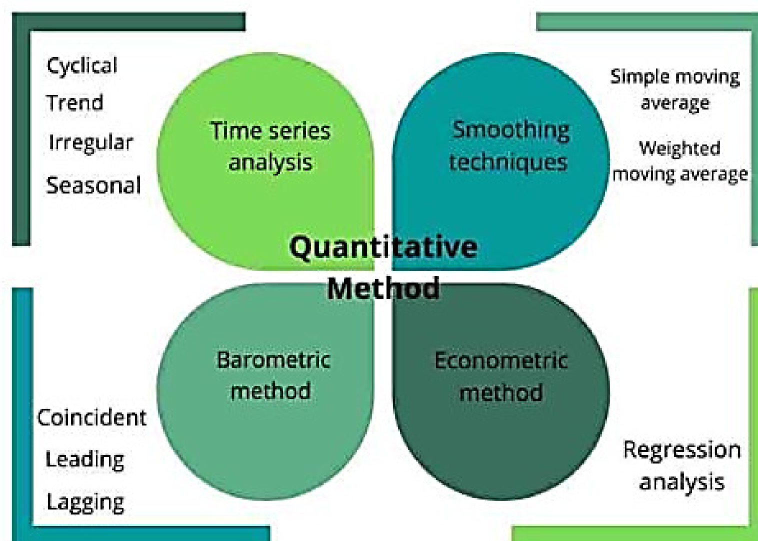

Figure 2: Quantitative Methods [The Keep IT Simple].

Least-Squares Calculus

For estimating the parameter values in a regression equation, regression analysis often use the least-squares approach. The regression approach makes use of all available data and looks for the line that fits the data the best. The least-squares approach is a method used to determine this line. We define the error as the difference between the observed value and the estimated value and designate it with u in order to explain the least-squares approach.

Furthermore, the study delves into the various applications of moving averages and smoothing techniques in quantitative forecasting. It discusses their effectiveness in demand forecasting, sales projections, financial analysis, inventory management, and other relevant domains. Additionally, the paper explores the suitability of these methods for different types of data, such as stationary and non-stationary series.

The research concludes by highlighting the benefits of using moving averages and smoothing techniques in quantitative forecasting. These methods offer simplicity, interpretability, and ease of implementation, making them accessible to both experienced analysts and individuals with limited statistical knowledge. Furthermore, they provide a reliable baseline for forecasting, enabling organizations to make informed decisions, allocate resources efficiently, and optimize their operational strategies.Figure 3 illustrates the importance of demand forecasting.

Figure 3: Illustrates the importance of demand forecasting [Edureka].

This research paper explores the principles, applications, and benefits of moving averages and smoothing techniques as quantitative forecasting methods. By analyzing historical data trends, these techniques help organizations make accurate predictions about future outcomes. The paper provides an overview of moving averages and smoothing techniques, examines their applications in various domains, and highlights the advantages they offer in quantitative forecasting. Forecasting is an essential aspect of decision-making and planning for organizations across industries. Accurate predictions about future trends and outcomes enable businesses to allocate resources effectively, optimize operations, and make informed strategic choices. Quantitative forecasting methods, such as moving averages and smoothing techniques, play a significant role in analyzing historical data patterns to project future values [4]–[6].

Principles of Moving Averages

Moving averages are widely used in quantitative forecasting due to their simplicity and effectiveness. The technique involves calculating the average value of a series of data points within a sliding window. As the window moves through the dataset, the average value is recalculated, providing a smooth representation of the underlying trend. Moving averages help reduce the impact of random fluctuations or noise in the data, making it easier to identify long-term patterns and forecast future values.

Types of Moving Averages

Moving averages can be categorized into different types based on the length of the window used. Commonly used types include the simple moving average (SMA), weighted moving average (WMA), and exponential moving average (EMA).

The SMA assigns equal weights to each data point within the window, while the WMA assigns different weights based on their significance.

The EMA assigns more weight to recent data points, making it more responsive to recent trends. Each type of moving average has its advantages and suitability depending on the specific forecasting requirements.

Smoothing Techniques

Smoothing techniques, similar to moving averages, aim to eliminate noise and uncover underlying trends in the data. These techniques employ mathematical formulas to create smoothed series that emphasize long-term patterns. Some popular smoothing techniques include the moving average smoothing technique, exponential smoothing, and seasonal smoothing. Exponential smoothing assigns weights to previous observations, giving more weight to recent data and gradually decreasing the influence of older data. Seasonal smoothing incorporates seasonal patterns into the forecasting process, allowing for accurate predictions in industries with pronounced seasonal fluctuations [7]–[9].

DISCUSSION

Applications in Quantitative Forecasting

Moving averages and smoothing techniques find applications in various domains. In demand forecasting, these methods enable organizations to predict future demand based on historical sales data, aiding in production planning and inventory management. They are also valuable in sales forecasting, financial analysis, resource allocation, and budgeting processes. Additionally, moving averages and smoothing techniques are utilized in time series analysis to identify trends, detect anomalies, and make predictions.

Advantages of Moving Averages and Smoothing Techniques

Moving averages and smoothing techniques offer several advantages in quantitative forecasting. Firstly, they provide simplicity and ease of implementation, making them accessible to both experienced analysts and individuals with limited statistical knowledge. Secondly, these techniques produce interpretable results, allowing stakeholders to understand and trust the forecasted values. Moreover, moving averages and smoothing techniques provide a reliable baseline for forecasting, serving as a benchmark for more advanced forecasting models. They can also aid in detecting changes in trends, enabling timely adjustments in business strategies. Forecasting is a crucial aspect of decision-making for businesses, allowing them to anticipate future trends and make informed strategic choices.

Quantitative forecasting methods, such as moving averages and smoothing techniques, provide effective tools for analyzing historical data patterns and predicting future outcomes. This paper explores the principles, applications, and benefits of these techniques in the realm of quantitative forecasting.

Principles of Moving Averages

Moving averages are widely used due to their simplicity and effectiveness. The technique involves calculating the average value of a series of data points within a sliding window. By continuously updating the average as the window moves through the data, moving averages smooth out fluctuations and reveal underlying trends. This helps reduce the impact of random noise in the data and facilitates the identification of long-term patterns.

Types of Moving Averages

Moving averages can be classified into different types based on the length of the window used. The simple moving average (SMA) assigns equal weights to all data points within the window, providing a balanced representation of the data. The weighted moving average (WMA) assigns different weights to each data point based on their significance, giving more weight to recent observations. The exponential moving average (EMA) assigns higher weights to recent data points, making it more responsive to recent trends. Each type of moving average offers distinct advantages and can be selected based on the specific requirements of the forecasting task.

Smoothing Techniques

Smoothing techniques aim to eliminate noise and emphasize long-term patterns in the data. These techniques utilize mathematical formulas to generate smoothed series that provide a clearer representation of underlying trends. Popular smoothing techniques include moving average smoothing, exponential smoothing, and seasonal smoothing. Exponential smoothing assigns weights to previous observations, giving more importance to recent data and gradually decreasing the influence of older data points. Seasonal smoothing incorporates seasonal patterns into the forecasting process, enabling accurate predictions in industries with recurring seasonal fluctuations [10].

Applications in Quantitative Forecasting

Moving averages and smoothing techniques find applications across various domains. In demand forecasting, these methods help businesses predict future demand based on historical sales data, facilitating effective production planning and inventory management. They are also valuable in sales forecasting, financial analysis, resource allocation, and budgeting processes. Additionally, moving averages and smoothing techniques play a significant role in time series analysis, aiding in trend identification, anomaly detection, and prediction.

Advantages of Moving Averages and Smoothing Techniques

Moving averages and smoothing techniques offer several advantages in quantitative forecasting. Firstly, they are relatively simple and easy to implement, making them accessible to users with varying levels of statistical expertise. Secondly, these techniques provide interpretable results, allowing stakeholders to understand and trust the forecasted values. Furthermore, moving averages and smoothing techniques serve as reliable baselines for forecasting, acting as benchmarks for more advanced forecasting models. They also assist in detecting changes in trends, enabling timely adjustments in business strategies.Figure 4 shows HR budget.Moving averages and smoothing techniques are valuable tools in

quantitative forecasting, enabling businesses to analyze historical data patterns and make accurate predictions about future outcomes. With their simplicity, interpretability, and effectiveness, these methods find applications in demand forecasting, sales projections, financial analysis, and beyond. By incorporating moving averages and smoothing techniques into their forecasting processes, organizations can enhance decision-making, allocate resources efficiently, and gain a competitive edge in the marketplace.

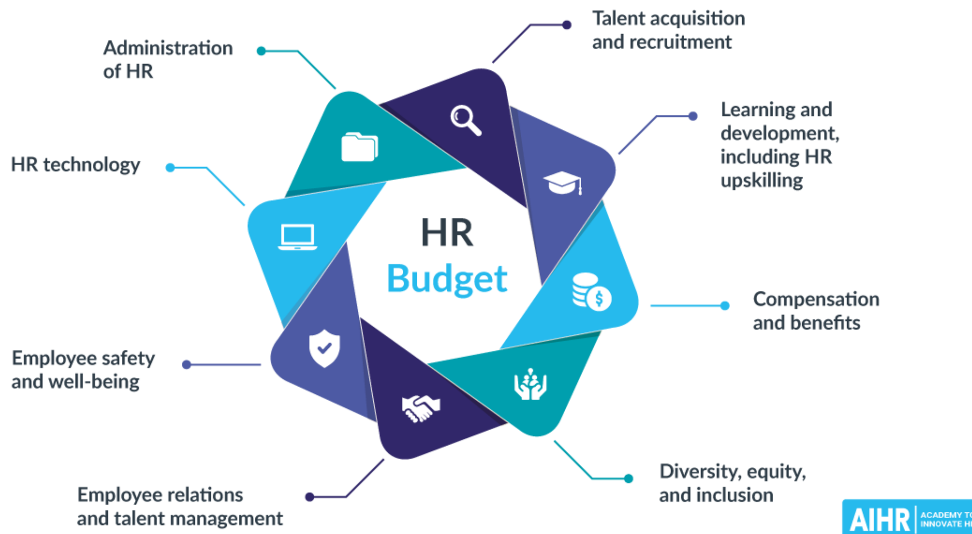

Figure 1: Shows HR budget.

CONCLUSION

There are several quantitative forecasting techniques. Native methods are exclusively reliant on prior knowledge. Moving averages and exponential smoothing are two smoothing techniques. A weighted average of the historical data is used by moving averages and exponential smoothing to create the forecast. In summary, moving averages and smoothing techniques are valuable tools in quantitative forecasting, allowing organizations to uncover underlying trends and make accurate predictions based on historical data. Their broad applications and user-friendly nature make them suitable for various industries and data types. By incorporating these methods into their forecasting processes, businesses can enhance decision-making, improve resource allocation, and ultimately achieve a competitive advantage in the marketplace. Moving averages and smoothing techniques are valuable tools in quantitative forecasting. They enable organizations to analyze historical data patterns, identify underlying trends, and make accurate predictions about future outcomes. With their simplicity, interpretability, and effectiveness, these methods find applications in demand forecasting, sales projections, financial analysis, and more. By incorporating moving averages and smoothing techniques into their forecasting processes, businesses can enhance decision-making, allocate resources efficiently, and gain a competitive advantage in the marketplace.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Ji, X. He, J. Shang, and D. Zhou, "Incipient fault detection with smoothing techniques in statistical process monitoring," *Control Eng. Pract.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.conengprac.2017.03.001.

[2] V. Cherian and M. S. Bindu, “Heart Disease Prediction Using Naïve Bayes Algorithm and Laplace Smoothing Technique,” *Int. J. Comput. Sci. Trends Technol.*, 2017.

[3] H. Khamooshi and A. Abdi, “Project Duration Forecasting Using Earned Duration Management with Exponential Smoothing Techniques,” *J. Manag. Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.1061/(asce)me.1943-5479.0000475.

[4] V. Yadav and S. Nath, “Forecasting of PM Models and Exponential Smoothing Technique,” *Asian J. Water, Environ. Pollut.*, 2017, doi: 10.3233/AJW-170041.

[5] P. Liu, X. Li, X. Liu, and Y. Hu, “An improved smoothing technique-based control vector parameterization method for optimal control problems with inequality path constraints,” *Optim. Control Appl. Methods*, 2017, doi: 10.1002/oca.2273.

[6] N. S. Muhamad and A. M. Din, “Exponential Smoothing Techniques on Time Series River Water Level Data,” *Proc. 5th Int. Conf. Comput. Informatics*, 2017.

[7] A. Chennoufi and A. Mazroui, “Morphological, syntactic and diacritics rules for automatic diacritization of Arabic sentences,” *J. King Saud Univ. - Comput. Inf. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jksuci.2016.06.004.

[8] T. Onsree and N. Tippayawong, “Application of Gaussian Smoothing Technique in Evaluation of Biomass Pyrolysis Kinetics in Macro-TGA,” in *Energy Procedia*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.egypro.2017.10.059.

[9] X. B. Hu, X. Y. Cui, Z. M. Liang, and G. Y. Li, “The performance prediction and optimization of the fiber-reinforced composite structure with uncertain parameters,” *Compos. Struct.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.compstruct.2016.12.074.

[10] X. Zhang, S. Ding, and Y. Xue, “An improved multiple birth support vector machine for pattern classification,” *Neurocomputing*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.neucom.2016.11.006.